

2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-INTL-6001: Direct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes utilizing organic, direct support, or attached intelligence assets to satisfy operational requirements.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By fulfilling the assigned intelligence requirements of the supported unit or the intelligence gaps of the current situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine collection plan.
2. Establish intelligence reporting procedures.
3. Manage intelligence reporting from platoon(s).
4. Process and disseminate intelligence, as required.
5. Reassess intelligence requirements.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-6001	REC-C2-6003	REC-GRND-6001
REC-PLAN-6001	REC-PLAN-6002	REC-PLAN-6005
REC-SHAP-6001	REC-SURV-6001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-COLL-4001	REC-COLL-5001
---------------	---------------

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2601	REC-C2-2602	REC-GRND-2601
REC-INTL-2601	REC-INTL-2602	REC-INTL-2603
REC-INTL-2604	REC-INTL-2605	REC-INTL-2606
REC-INTL-2609	REC-INTL-2611	REC-PLAN-2601
REC-PLAN-2602	REC-PLAN-2603	REC-PLAN-2618
REC-PLAN-2619	REC-SHAP-2601	REC-SURV-2601

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for all intelligence personnel.

RECN-INTL-6002: Provide Level II Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes recon company support to intelligence and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical, operational, and strategic actions.

CONDITION: Given a recon company, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-4001

RECN-INTL-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2609	RECN-INTL-2603	RECN-INTL-2604
RECN-INTL-2605	RECN-INTL-2607	RECN-INTL-2608
RECN-INTL-2609	RECN-INTL-2610	RECN-INTL-2611

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
12. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
13. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

RECN-INTL-6003: Provide Level III Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Level III Intelligence Reports consist of information of tactical, operational, or strategic value that was collected upon the patrols return during the S-2/ G-2 and/or SARCC debriefing. This information is then fused with reporting from other collectors across the Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (ISR-E). The consolidated and combined reporting from Ground Reconnaissance elements, Radio Battalion elements, CI/HUMINT elements, etc is used to generate Level III Intelligence Reporting. When properly tasked organized with intelligence analyst(s) and collectors from across the ISR-E, Reconnaissance Companies can produce and disseminate Level III intelligence Reports.

CONDITION: Given a recon company, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level III Intelligence Report.

7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-INTL-6001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-4001 RECN-INTL-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2609	RECN-INTL-2603	RECN-INTL-2604
RECN-INTL-2605	RECN-INTL-2607	RECN-INTL-2608
RECN-INTL-2609	RECN-INTL-2610	RECN-INTL-2611

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
 2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
 4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
 5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
 6. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
 9. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 11. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 12. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
 13. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

RECN-MED-6001: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive report from platoon leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
2. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
3. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
4. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003 RECN-PLAN-6001 RECN-PLAN-6002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-MED-4001 RECN-MED-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601 RECN-C2-2602 RECN-MED-2601

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECN-MED-6002: Direct field sanitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations.

STANDARD: To ensure health, hygiene, and medical readiness of personnel to conduct operations in all environments.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct and supervise individuals to conduct personal hygiene.
2. Ensure that leaders at every level understand the importance of field sanitation, and act aggressively to educate, enforce, and inspect standards.
3. Ensure Marines are educated that minor injuries/wounds can worsen if not identified and properly treated.
4. Direct and supervise that if continuously wearing chemical protective over garments, individuals try to bathe and change undergarments every 48 hours to avoid rashes.
5. Direct and supervise that individuals drink only potable water as identified by the unit corpsman.
6. Direct and supervise that the unit maintains the prescribed load of water

- purification materials.
7. Direct and supervise that all individuals use only urinals and latrines as designated by unit corpsmen.
 8. Direct and supervise that all food is protected from extreme temperatures, moisture, and pests.
 9. Ensure that unit leaders are assigned to supervise and inspect food and water acquisition, preparation, and consumption.
 10. Ensure that unit locations are selected to avoid pests if possible.
 11. Ensure that trash and other wastes are handled in a manner that does not adversely affect health and hygiene.
 12. Direct and supervise that individuals use protective measures against pests, to include wearing netting, using repellent, spraying, dusting, poisoning, and trapping.
 13. Ensure that individuals wash hands before eating or preparing food.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6005

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601 RECN-GRND-2605 RECN-MED-2602
RECN-PLAN-2612

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Tactical vehicle(s)

RECN-PLAN-6001: Conduct Deliberate Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate Planning is a planning process for the deployment and employment of apportioned forces and resources that occurs in response to a mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: By making estimates and decisions based on Commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA War Game.

4. COA comparison and decision.
5. Orders development.
6. Conduct transition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC2-6003	RECNCPLAN-6003	RECNCPLAN-6004
RECNCPLAN-6005		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECNCPLAN-4001	RECNCPLAN-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2602	RECNCINTL-2602	RECNCINTL-2606
RECNCPLAN-2601	RECNCPLAN-2602	RECNCPLAN-2604
RECNCPLAN-2605	RECNCPLAN-2606	RECNCPLAN-2607
RECNCPLAN-2608	RECNCPLAN-2610	RECNCPLAN-2611
RECNCPLAN-2612	RECNCPLAN-2613	RECNCPLAN-2614
RECNCPLAN-2617	RECNCPLAN-2618	RECNCPLAN-2619
RECNCPLAN-2620	RECNCPLAN-2621	RECNCPLAN-2622
RECNCPLAN-2623	RECNCPLAN-2624	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECNCPLAN-6002: Conduct Crisis Action Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for rapid coordination, planning, and execution that must be established and practiced in order to execute assigned missions within the shortest possible time.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing in a required time period an order within the higher commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA comparison and decision.
4. Orders development.
5. Conduct transition.
6. Facilitate time-line.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-PLAN-6003	RECN-PLAN-6004
RECN-PLAN-6005		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-5002
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2602	RECN-INTL-2602	RECN-INTL-2606
RECN-PLAN-2601	RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2604
RECN-PLAN-2605	RECN-PLAN-2606	RECN-PLAN-2607
RECN-PLAN-2608	RECN-PLAN-2610	RECN-PLAN-2611
RECN-PLAN-2612	RECN-PLAN-2613	RECN-PLAN-2614
RECN-PLAN-2617	RECN-PLAN-2618	RECN-PLAN-2619
RECN-PLAN-2620	RECN-PLAN-2621	RECN-PLAN-2622
RECN-PLAN-2623	RECN-PLAN-2624	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power

Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-6003: Conduct Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: By producing supporting documents and planning to emplace supporting arms observers in key locations to execute and plan fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate fire support assets.
2. Coordinate Offensive Air Support or Close Air Support.
3. Make recommendations for operational employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4003 RECN-PLAN-5003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2602 RECN-INTL-2602 RECN-PLAN-2614
RECN-PLAN-2615 RECN-PLAN-2616

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-6004: Coordinate Combat Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task coordinates combat support in order to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing all available combat support established by the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate communications.
3. Process support requests.
4. Coordinate combat support employment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4004 RECN-PLAN-5004

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2602 RECN-INTL-2602 RECN-PLAN-2613

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-6005: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,5,6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting operational security.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By disseminating information without compromise to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control information.
2. Disseminate information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-C2-6003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4005 RECN-PLAN-5005

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2602 RECN-COMM-2603 RECN-INTL-2604
RECN-INTL-2605 RECN-PLAN-2604

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-6006: Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to operate in an uncertain to permissive environment with a moderate to High Threat Level.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By achieving mission objectives in a moderate to high threat level environment without exposing personnel to unnecessary risk.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pre-mission area study.
2. Conduct threat assessments.
3. Develop force protection procedures.
4. Implement force protection procedures.

5. Conduct reassessment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-6001 RECN-PLAN-6001 RECN-PLAN-6002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4006 RECN-PLAN-5006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601 RECN-COMM-2601 RECN-INTL-2605
RECN-MED-2602 RECN-PLAN-2602 RECN-PLAN-2603
RECN-PLAN-2608 RECN-PLAN-2614

REFERENCES:

1. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Platoon(s); Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-RAID-6001: Direct a Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct a specialized raid when given a unit, a mission, and commanders intent, combat load, with any of the following insert platforms: aircraft, boats, wheeled vehicle transportation, or mechanized transportation. The unit will utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne forms of maneuver for insertion and extraction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting specialized raids.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct movement.
3. Coordinate and direct actions on objective(s).
4. Coordinate and direct preparation for follow-on objective(s).
5. Coordinate and direct sensitive site exploitation.
6. Coordinate and direct withdrawal.

7. Coordinate, direct, and conduct Debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-COMM-6001	RECN-GRND-6002
RECN-GRND-6003	RECN-GRND-6007	RECN-GRND-6009
RECN-INTL-6002	RECN-MED-6001	RECN-PLAN-6001
RECN-PLAN-6002	RECN-PLAN-6006	RECN-SPIE-6001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4001	RECN-RAID-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2609
RECN-COMM-2601	RECN-DEMO-2601	RECN-GRND-2602
RECN-GRND-2606	RECN-GRND-2608	RECN-INTL-2606
RECN-INTL-2610	RECN-MED-2601	RECN-PLAN-2601
RECN-PLAN-2602	RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-RAID-2601
RECN-SPIE-2601		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
12. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
13. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
14. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
15. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
16. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
17. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
18. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-6001: Direct Battlespace Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4,7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct battlespace shaping operations. Battlespace shaping operations can include the employment of direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces, deny the enemy freedom of action, or facilitate friendly forces maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting battlespace shaping operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct insert.
3. Coordinate and direct movement.
4. Coordinate and direct actions on objective(s).
5. Coordinate and direct preparation for follow-on objective(s).
6. Coordinate and direct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
7. Coordinate and direct withdrawal.
8. Coordinate, direct, and conduct Debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-COMM-6001	RECN-GRND-6002
RECN-GRND-6003	RECN-GRND-6010	RECN-INTL-6001
RECN-INTL-6002	RECN-INTL-6003	RECN-MED-6001
RECN-PLAN-6001	RECN-PLAN-6002	RECN-PLAN-6006
RECN-SPIE-6001		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-SHAP-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2609
RECN-COMM-2601	RECN-DEMO-2601	RECN-GRND-2602
RECN-INTL-2602	RECN-INTL-2606	RECN-INTL-2609
RECN-INTL-2610	RECN-MED-2601	RECN-PLAN-2601
RECN-PLAN-2602	RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2623

RECN-SPIE-2004
RECN-SPIE-2601

RECN-SPIE-2005

RECN-SPIE-2006

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
12. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
13. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
14. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
15. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
16. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
17. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
18. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SPIE-6001: Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting specialized forms of maneuver in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting specialized insertion and extraction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct insertion.
3. Coordinate and direct movement.
4. Coordinate and direct mission.
5. Coordinate and direct extraction.
6. Coordinate, direct, and conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-COMM-6001	RECN-GRND-6002
RECN-GRND-6003	RECN-MED-6001	RECN-PLAN-6001
RECN-PLAN-6002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SPIE-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2609
RECN-COMM-2601	RECN-GRND-2602	RECN-INTL-2602
RECN-MED-2601	RECN-PLAN-2601	RECN-PLAN-2602
RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2624	RECN-SPIE-2601

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
 2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
 3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
 4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
 5. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 6. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 7. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
 8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 9. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
 10. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 11. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 12. Version I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 13. Version II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

REC�-SURV-6001: Direct Surveillance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting surveillance in order to obtain, through various collection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy and/or the Area of Operations. Tasks include systematically observing the Area of Operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting surveillance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct insert.
3. Coordinate and direct movement.
4. Coordinate and direct mission.
5. Coordinate and direct extract.
6. Coordinate, direct, and conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-AMPH-6001	REC�-C2-6003	REC�-COMM-6001
REC�-GRND-6001	REC�-GRND-6002	REC�-GRND-6003
REC�-GRND-6010	REC�-INTL-6001	REC�-INTL-6002
REC�-INTL-6003	REC�-MED-6001	REC�-PLAN-6001
REC�-PLAN-6002	REC�-PLAN-6006	REC�-SPIE-6001

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC�-SURV-4001	REC�-SURV-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-AMPH-2601	REC�-C2-2601	REC�-C2-2602
REC�-C2-2609	REC�-COMM-2601	REC�-DEMO-2601
REC�-GRND-2601	REC�-GRND-2602	REC�-INTL-2602
REC�-INTL-2606	REC�-INTL-2609	REC�-INTL-2610
REC�-PLAN-2601	REC�-PLAN-2602	REC�-PLAN-2603
REC�-PLAN-2623	REC�-SHAP-2602	REC�-SPIE-2601

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7000	7-2
7000-LEVEL EVENTS.	7001	7-3

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
RECN-C2-7001	Y	Deploy to the Operational Area	7-3
RECN-C2-7002		Conduct staff planning	7-3
RECN-C2-7003		Conduct Crisis Action Planning	7-4
RECN-C2-7004		Establish a Forward Operating Base (FOB)	7-5
RECN-C2-7005		Operate a Forward Operating Base (FOB)	7-6
RECN-C2-7006	Y	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	7-7
RECN-C2-7007	Y	Coordinate Ground Reconnaissance Activities within the AOR	7-9
RECN-C2-7008	Y	Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan	7-10
RECN-C2-7009	Y	Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations	7-11
RECN-C2-7010	Y	Establish communications	7-12
RECN-C2-7011	Y	Employ Command, Control, Communication, and Computer (C4) Suite	7-13
RECN-CSS-7001		Coordinate/Conduct Combat Service Support	7-14
RECN-CSS-7002		Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation	7-15
RECN-CSS-7003		Conduct convoy operations	7-16
RECN-CSS-7004		Conduct tactical logistics	7-17
RECN-CSS-7005		Process Casualties	7-19
RECN-FP-7001		Maintain Operational Security	7-19
RECN-FSPT-7001		Conduct Fire Support Coordination	7-20
RECN-FSPT-7002		Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) or equivalent	7-22
RECN-INTL-7001	Y	Direct Intelligence Operations	7-23
RECN-INTL-7002	Y	Conduct Intelligence Operations	7-25
RECN-INTL-7003	Y	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports	7-26
RECN-INTL-7004	Y	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports	7-27
RECN-MAN-7001	Y	Direct Operations in Special Terrain	7-28
RECN-MAN-7002	Y	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance	7-29
RECN-MAN-7003	Y	Direct Ground Reconnaissance	7-30
RECN-MAN-7004	Y	Direct a Specialized Raid	7-31
RECN-MAN-7005	Y	Direct a Battlespace Shaping Operations	7-33
RECN-MAN-7006	Y	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction	7-34
RECN-MAN-7007	Y	Conduct a relief in place (RIP)	7-35

7001. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-C2-7001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a movement order to a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operations security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Conduct the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.
3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7004
RECN-CSS-7002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4001	RECN-C2-5001	RECN-C2-6001
--------------	--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECN-C2-7002: Conduct staff planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate Planning is a planning process for the deployment and employment of apportioned forces and resources that occurs in response to a mission.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and sequels, if applicable.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7007	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-CSS-7001
RECN-FP -7001	RECN-FSPT-7001	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Cap Set IV including, but not limited to other materials for planning: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Turn Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Overhead Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff; Adjacent and Supporting HQ Liaisons.

RECN-C2-7003: Conduct Crisis Action Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for rapid coordination, planning, and execution that must be established and practiced in order to execute assigned missions within the shortest possible time.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing, in a required time period, an order within the higher commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
4. Develop orders.
5. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
6. Develop branches and sequels, if applicable.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7007	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-CSS-7001
RECN-FP -7001	RECN-FSPT-7001	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Cap Set IV including, but not limited to other materials for planning: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Turn Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Overhead Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff; Adjacent and Supporting HQ Liaisons.

RECN-C2-7004: Establish a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a Forward Operating Base (FOB).

CONDITION: Given an order, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing a base in a secure location with the capability to provide C4I and to support operational company(s) in accordance with the requirements specified in the higher headquarters operations order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate plan with higher, supporting, and adjacent units.
3. Establish communications.
4. Establish Force Protection procedures.
5. Occupy FOB.
6. Maintain security.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-C2-7003

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6005

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-C2-7005: Operate a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for operating a Forward Operating Base (FOB).

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing a base with the capability to provide C4I and support subordinate units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish command and control means.
2. Update current situation.
3. Conduct command and control operations.
4. Conduct sustainment and support operations.
5. Conduct FOB maintenance and sustainment.
6. Plan future operations.
7. Modify plans as necessary.
8. Enforce OPSEC.
9. Implement force-protection measures.
10. Operate the FOB as a launch and recovery base.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7006

RECN-CSS-7004

RECN-FSPT-7002

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-6006

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-C2-7006: Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a ROC to facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed forces and higher/adjacent/supported/supporting units, following receipt of a mission tasking order.

CONDITION: Given a recon battalion and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for ROC operations.
2. Conduct a review of Unit ROC SOP.
3. Inspect embark boxes, audio visual equipment, computer systems, communication-electronic equipment, generators, lighting systems, and other organizational equipment and furniture.
4. Conduct site survey.
5. Establish Main Command Post and ROC.
6. Establish Forward Command Post, as required.
7. Implement ROC SOP.
8. Establish Battle Rhythm.
9. Conduct planning to support current and future operations.
10. Implement Force Protection measures.
11. Task assigned units.
12. Process information.
13. Provide administrative support to subordinate elements.
14. Provide intelligence support to subordinate elements, including the submission of support requests for imagery, maps, ISR, and other intel support. Assist in the development of a collection plan in order to support the HHQ/supported-unit(s) scheme of maneuver. Utilize SIGINT, CI/HUMINT, and ISR assets.
15. Conduct Information Operations.
16. Conduct Fire Support Planning and Coordination.
17. Conduct Operational Security.
18. Control tactical logistics support to subordinate elements.
19. Provide communications support to subordinate elements.
20. Conduct sustained command/control functions, utilizing ROC watch schedules and assigned assets.
21. Conduct battle drills, including the systematic receipt of information from subordinate elements and the steps required at each level to react to/exploit the situation (e.g. Unit Situation Reports; Contact Reports; etc).
22. Maintain and update situational maps via electronic systems and wall maps as necessary.
23. Maintain and update information on operations, intelligence, and communications contingency boards displayed in ROC.
24. Integrate with HHQ, FSC, Current Operations, Future Operations and other supported agency planning efforts in support of current and future missions. Exchange and support LNOs, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-7009	RECEN-C2-7010	RECEN-C2-7011
RECEN-CSS-7005	RECEN-FP -7001	RECEN-INTL-7001
RECEN-MAN-7001		

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Range Safety, appropriate LNOs, and Medical personnel may be required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: ROC facilities can be simulated using the Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility.

REC-7007: Coordinate Ground Reconnaissance Activities within the AOR

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for coordinating Ground Reconnaissance operations within the AOR of the supported command. This task is focused on Ground Reconnaissance operations in support of a Marine Division or other tasked organized Ground Combat Element.

CONDITION: Given a headquarters staff, available communications and connectivity (voice, NIPR, SIPR, JWICS, CENTRIX, etc), operating in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By coordinating Ground Reconnaissance support in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with battlespace owner.
2. Identify other reconnaissance and/or surveillance, and special operations assets operating in the AOR.
3. Receive and disseminate Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) from higher headquarters/ Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC) for de-conflicting reconnaissance and/ or surveillance, and special operation force (SOF) collection efforts.
4. Integrate operations into the collection management procedures established to support the higher headquarters.
5. Establish policies based on higher headquarters policies for coordination of reconnaissance and/or surveillance operations throughout the AOR.
6. Conduct coordination meetings with other reconnaissance and/ or

surveillance, and special operation force (SOF) assets operating in the AOR.

7. Exchange Ground Reconnaissance liaison elements with higher, adjacent, and supporting commands, as required.
8. Ensure Ground Reconnaissance personnel have updated ISOPREPs in the automated Personnel Recovery Management System (PRMS).
9. Ensure Ground Reconnaissance maneuver units have updated escape and evasion plans on file with the Operations section of the higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7006 RECN-FSPT-7002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6001 RECN-PLAN-5001 RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-PLAN-6002

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-36.1 Multi-Service TTPs for conventional forces and special operations forces integration and interoperability
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECN-C2-7008: Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the battalions integration of Ground Reconnaissance operations into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities. This integration occurs through coordination with the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance while operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment.

STANDARD: By coordinating with the SARCC to ensure that the Ground Reconnaissance scheme of maneuver is incorporated into the ISR plan in

accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recognize the organization, capabilities, employment procedures, and support limitations of the SARCC.
2. Identify requirements for Ground Reconnaissance support to ground combat operations.
3. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements (ROC, OCE, TCE, VMU and UGS) into ground combat operations.
4. Receive and integrate Intelligence Collections attachments into the Reconnaissance Battalion.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC2-7006 RECNC2-7007

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SECNAV M-5510.36 Department of the Navy Information Security Program

RECNC2-7009: Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for conducting Ground Reconnaissance operations in support of the ISR Collections Plan.

CONDITION: Given a headquarters staff, a Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC), available communications and connectivity (voice, NIPR, SIPR, JWICS, CENTRIX, etc), operating in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By directing Intelligence Collections Operations in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate and integrate with the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance support C4I architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of Ground Reconnaissance assets within assigned AO.
3. Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
4. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.

5. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.
6. De-conflict and integrate with the SARCC air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical coordination measures, as required.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
8. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner with the supported units COC and the SARCC.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of Ground Reconnaissance forces operating in support of the ISR Collections Plan with the SARCC.
13. Monitor the status of remaining Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance assets allocated, ISR assets on call, and all planned ISR missions.
14. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required
15. Maintain a record of NAIs under observation, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets engaged.
16. Displace the ROC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations, control of ISR assets, and communications with the SARCC.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements, and coordinate the assignment of air alert status.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-7006	RECEN-FSPT-7002	RECEN-INTL-7002
---------------	-----------------	-----------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECEN-AMPH-6001	RECEN-GRND-6001	RECEN-SHAP-6001
RECEN-SURV-6001		

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-13 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
6. MCWP 2-14 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECEN-C2-7010: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations

order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), voice and data communications equipment

STANDARD: By developing and integrating communication procedures and equipment that enable the presentation of a Common Operational Picture (COP), and the effective command and control of the unit, in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine C4I requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Prioritize and allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
4. Establish communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
5. Establish, operate and maintain data, video and voice networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting (HASS) organizations.
6. Manage communication, electronic, and information systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases at all echelons (Forward, Main, Rear).
7. Employ electronic counter measures as required.
8. Maintain communication status reports, supporting HASS requirements in accordance with capabilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7011
--------------	--------------	--------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-COMM-6001
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCTOG COC SOP MCTOG COC SOP
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

RECN-C2-7011: Employ Command, Control, Communication, and Computer (C4) Suite

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to establish, maintain, and operate command and control systems to aid the decision-making process

through a shared situational awareness of the battle space.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, including a higher Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), analog and digital voice and data communications equipment, while deployed in a tactical environment.

STANDARD: By developing and integrating communication procedures and equipment that enable the effective command and control of the unit in the accomplishment of the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication, electronics, and information support requirements based on higher tasks and mission tasking, subordinate needs, propagation, and mission analysis. Include personnel and equipment support, augmentation, and liaison requirements.
2. Prioritize and allocate communication and information support as part of an integrated command and control plan.
3. Establish communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
4. Allow for the displacement of communications and information management capabilities, provide redundancy for critical communication or information requirements based on the commander's guidance, ensure safe employment of unit communication assets, and employ electronic counter measures as required.
5. Manage communication, electronic, and information systems to allow for the effective command and control of the unit during all phases of the operation.
6. Receive and prepare communications status reports, supporting subordinate unit requirements in accordance with capabilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002

RECN-C2-7003

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

RECN-CSS-7001: Coordinate/Conduct Combat Service Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task coordinates combat service support in order to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing all available combat service support established by the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate communications.
3. Process support requests.
4. Coordinate/Conduct combat service support employment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002 RECN-C2-7003

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff.

RECN-CSS-7002: Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given a deployment order, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with the concept of support and higher headquarters deployment order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Produce battalion movement order and annexes.
2. Identify embark requirements and input data for Time, Phased, Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) generation.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate embarkation requirements.
5. Coordinate maintenance management functions.
6. Coordinate facilities requirements.
7. Coordinate supply support requirements.

8. Coordinate engineering support, as required.
9. Coordinate Arms Ammunition and Explosives (AA&E) support, as required.
10. Coordinate health services support, as required.
11. Coordinate remain/left behind equipment (RBE/LBE).
12. Monitor safety/environmental compliance programs.
13. Coordinate requirements beyond organic capabilities with external agencies.
14. Provide input to common operational picture.
15. Maintain logistics mission status.
16. Provide logistics status reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-7002 RECEN-C2-7003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-5002 RECEN-C2-6002

REFERENCES:

1. JP 0-2 Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF)
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. MCDP 4 Logistics
4. MCO P5090.2 Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual
5. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
6. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
9. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, kit bags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The division S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

EQUIPMENT HOURS: Water proofing materials, packing lists, packing lists envelopes, Embarkation placards, Pallet boards, Vehicle shoring, Duct tape, Stencils, Spray paint, Color coded tags, Baggage tags

RECEN-CSS-7003: Conduct convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To resupply a unit or move personnel in a hostile environment across one or more unit's areas of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
4. Occupy the assembly area.
5. Conduct planning, inspections, and rehearsals relative to critical convoy factors.
6. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes, adhering to the briefed order of movement, march interval, and rate of march.
7. Control movement with radio and visual signals.
8. Conduct battle drills to deal with any internal or external factors.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Conduct convoy debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002

RECN-C2-7003

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
2. Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-CSS-7004: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit(s), equipment, a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: By coordinating requirements for logistical support and distributing sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission.
2. Develop a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location.
3. Coordinate logistical support in a timely manner to include: special resupply capabilities, required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs.
4. Conduct resupply, maintenance, and organization of service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.
5. Unit tracks maintenance status of supported unit equipment and prioritizes maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-CSS-7001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-5004 RECN-PLAN-6004

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Special resupply capabilities include, but are not limited to the Tandem Off-set Resupply Delivery System and other specialized forms of maneuver.

RECN-CSS-7005: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive reports from company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
2. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
3. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
4. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-7002	RECEN-C2-7003	RECEN-C2-7006
---------------	---------------	---------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-7002	RECEN-C2-7003	RECEN-C2-7006
RECEN-MED-4001	RECEN-MED-5001	RECEN-MED-6001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECEN-FP -7001: Maintain Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting operational security.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By disseminating information without compromise to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control information.
2. Safeguard classified materials.
3. Disseminate information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002 RECN-C2-7003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4005 RECN-PLAN-5005 RECN-PLAN-6005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff.

RECN-FSPT-7001: Conduct Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct targetting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing supporting documents and planning to emplace supporting arms observers in key locations to execute and plan fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Per the operation order, assume responsibility for the overall coordination of air, naval surface fire support (NSFS), and artillery.
2. Establish, based on commanders guidance and METT-TSL, if units will route requests for fire support utilizing a centralized or decentralized method.
3. Establish a common method for timing the delivery of fires within the unit. The method established may be synchronization using either "Zulu" or "local" time zone.
4. Maintain current status on the tactical situation and fire support

- coordination measures in effect.
5. Conduct fire support coordination using the commanders guidance and in accordance with the references.
 6. Use/display graphic or electronic aids to help in fire support (FS) coordination, i.e., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart (ammunition, location, firing capability), situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix, and other support plans and ensure their timely update.
 7. Ensure all FSCMs are clearly marked on fire plan overlays, and disseminated to subordinate, supporting, higher, and adjacent unit commanders.
 8. Maintain/display the fire support, operations, intelligence, airspace coordination measures, and overlays.
 9. Maintain a detailed plot of friendly positions, civilian population concentrations, activities (particularly the location of lead elements), and places protected by the law of war.
 10. Approve or deny requests for fire support, based on METT-TSL, commanders guidance, and proper fratricide avoidance techniques and weaponeering.
 11. Minimize coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms, by carefully considering the location and types of targets, firing positions for artillery and mortars, and fire support areas for naval surface fire support ships.
 12. Based on the tactical situation and when appropriate, integrate air and surface delivered fires, using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
 13. Coordinate with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by the higher FSCC.
 14. Provide recommendations for the changing or shifting of fire support coordination measures, and those designated maneuver control measures which best facilitates maneuver actions and provides safeguards to protect friendly units.
 15. Coordinate the attack of targets in the priority established in the operations order or according to the commander's changes based on the tactical situation.
 16. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner.
 17. Integrate supporting arms by coordinating a Close Air Support (CAS) mission and Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires, if required.
 18. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities, and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
 19. Respond quickly to targeting data and immediate fire support requests to coordinate the delivery of fire support on high payoff targets.
 20. Resolve fire support conflicts between elements of the landing force, as well as conflicts between Offensive Air Support (OAS)/CAS missions and indirect fire missions.
 21. Monitor the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions for the next 24 hours.
 22. Request additional fire support and Electronic Warfare (EW) support from higher command and supporting forces, if required.
 23. Utilize the TACP to aid in the quick response of aircraft to changes in the tactical situation.
 24. Submit and forward the shelling reports (SHELREPs) and enemy order of

battle overlays to Counter-Fire HQ to develop counter battery and counter mortar fire data.

25. Determine if any temporary fire support coordination measures are required. Cancel or submit for cancellation those no longer required to facilitate attack of targets or provide troop safety.
26. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) assessed, and targets not engaged. Inform the S-2, S-3, and the command element (Fires Journal) according to unit SOP.
27. Designate priority targets for engagement, and update these targets as the situation changes.
28. Demonstrate the ability to displace the FSCC by echelon, without a loss of control or degradation of support as per unit SOP.
29. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements, and coordinate the assignment of air alert status.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002 RECN-C2-7003 RECN-C2-7007

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4003 RECN-PLAN-5003 RECN-PLAN-6003

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
6. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Company(s); Higher HQ; Battalion Staff.

RECN-FSPT-7002: Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) or equivalent

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the operation of the battalions Fire Support Coordination Center. Upon receipt of an operation order and higher fire support plan, the unit conducts tactical operations that require support from air, artillery, and naval surface fire support (NSFS). The operations

can occur during daylight or under limited visibility conditions and against and enemy whose capabilities include indirect and direct fire weapons, rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft, and EW capabilities.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, higher fire support plan, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By operating in conjunction with the Reconnaissance Operations Center to establish and coordinate procedures for the rapid de-confliction of and requests for fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure the FSCC is staffed and equipped.
2. Ensure the FSCC configuration is established (both in layout and within time limits) in accordance with unit SOPs and commanders guidance.
3. Each liaison is capable of providing technical expertise on the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
4. Plan, establish, and operate equipment as part of a larger C4 equipment suite.
5. Establish methods to disseminate information to subordinate elements.
6. Establish procedures to ensure requests for preplanned supporting arms fire support and communications and non-communications jamming are made through the appropriate channels in a timely manner, recorded and staffed to avoid duplication, and examined to ensure proper weapons selection.
7. Establish procedures to ensure the timely receipt of the daily Air Tasking order (ATO), submission and confirmation of artillery, mortar, and Naval Surface Fire Support targeting lists and plans, and the coordination of electronic attack and information operations.
8. Displaces by the appropriate method to allow continuous operation, control, and de-confliction of fires (i.e., by forward and main echelon displacement).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-C2-7006

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5003 RECN-C2-6003

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

RECN-INTL-7001: Direct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes utilizing organic, direct support, or attached intelligence assets to satisfy intelligence requirements.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By fulfilling the assigned intelligence requirements of the supported command or the intelligence gaps of the current situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Manage intelligence systems.
2. Determine intelligence requirements.
3. Develop collection plan.
4. Establish intelligence reporting procedures.
5. Disseminate intelligence.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-7002	REC-N-C2-7003	REC-N-C2-7007
REC-N-C2-7008	REC-N-FSPT-7002	

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-N-INTL-6001

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for all intelligence personnel.

REC-N-INTL-7002: Conduct Intelligence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order, and Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

STANDARD: By providing timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive intelligence in support of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop mindset within unit that every Marine is a collector and must be ready to support the intelligence effort at all times.
2. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
3. Produce Annex B of the operations order.
4. Assist/train to support the establishment of Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
5. Produce and disseminate intelligence reports and receive other reports as required.
6. Produce and deliver briefs and other intelligence products as required.
7. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability, and request products from higher headquarters.
8. Produce target packages.
9. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
10. Make recommendations for the implementation of tactical operations to support the collection effort.
11. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
12. Ensure all subordinate personnel are fully aware of the capabilities and limitations of intelligence collection assets to include non-organic supporting resources.
13. Employ the Intelligence Operations Workstation (IOW) to support operations.
14. Track and update information on emerging enemy tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).
15. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
16. Ensure procedures are in place to rapidly update subordinate units and other required personnel on required information/intelligence.
17. Enforce active and passive counterintelligence measures.
18. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
19. Ensure updated requirements/tasks are provided to operations.
20. Coordinate active and passive counterintelligence efforts and measures.
21. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.
22. Implement access control measures for the security of friendly information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-7009

REC-N-MAN-7002

REC-N-MAN-7003

REC-N-MAN-7005

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-4001

RECN-COLL-5001

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
9. MCWP 2-13 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
10. MCWP 2-14 Counterintelligence
11. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
12. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Scenario events that support evaluation of the task must be developed and integrated into an exercise, e.g., civilian role players, enemy units, higher collection and intelligence information.

RECN-INTL-7003: Provide Level II Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes recon battalion support to intelligence and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical, operational, and strategic actions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring supported forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.

5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-4001 RECN-INTL-5001 RECN-INTL-6002

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
12. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
13. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

RECN-INTL-7004: Provide Level III Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Level III Intelligence Reports consist of information of tactical, operational, or strategic value that was collected upon the patrols return during the S-2/ G-2 and/or SARCC debriefing. This information is then fused with reporting from other collectors across the Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (ISR-E). The consolidated and combined reporting from Ground Reconnaissance elements, Radio Battalion elements, CI/HUMINT elements, etc is used to generate Level III Intelligence Reporting. When properly tasked organized with intelligence collectors from across the ISR-E, Reconnaissance Battalions can produce and disseminate Level III intelligence Reports.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.

3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level III Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-7002 RECN-INTL-7003

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-4001 RECN-INTL-5001 RECN-INTL-6002
RECN-INTL-6003

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
6. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
12. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
13. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

RECN-MAN-7001: Direct Operations in Special Terrain

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring assigned elements gain access, by clandestine or overt means, to the environment, persist within the operational area, effectively blend into the operational environment, maintain security, react appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplish the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a jungle environment.
2. Plan, coordinate, and direct riverine operations.
3. Plan, coordinate, and direct a river crossing.
4. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in an urban terrain.
5. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a desert environment.
6. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in mountainous terrain.
7. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a cold weather environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC N-C2-7002 REC N-C2-7003 REC N-C2-7006

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC N-GRND-4002 REC N-GRND-5002 REC N-GRND-6002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
 2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 3. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
-

REC N-MAN-7002: Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing reconnaissance or surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, target sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. This task includes providing a Confirmatory Beach Report, hydrographic surveys, and/or Level I and Level II Intelligence Reports to the supported commander. This task also includes conducting surveys of rivers and littorals to support river crossings and other riverine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the MAGTF Commanders intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Develop task organization and mission specific equipment density list.
3. Establish collection/targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure mission meets information collection requirements.
6. Conduct command and control of insertion.
7. Conduct command and control of infiltration.
8. Conduct command and control of actions on the objective.
9. Conduct command and control of exfiltration.
10. Conduct command and control of extraction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC N-C2-7002 REC N-C2-7003 REC N-C2-7006
REC N-C2-7007 REC N-C2-7008 REC N-MAN-7001
REC N-MAN-7006

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-4001

REC-AMPH-5001

REC-AMPH-6001

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

REC-AMPH-7003: Direct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance in order to conduct collections within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence. Ground Reconnaissance elements may be tasked to conduct and perform area reconnaissance, zone reconnaissance, and employ surveillance assets. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment, or personnel, Ground Reconnaissance teams can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to collect information and data to satisfy the supported commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Develop task organization and mission specific equipment density list.
3. Establish collection/ targeting plan to meet collection requirements.

4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure mission meets information collection requirements.
6. Conduct command and control of insertion.
7. Conduct command and control of infiltration.
8. Conduct command and control of actions on the objective.
9. Conduct command and control of exfiltration.
10. Conduct command and control of extraction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7006
RECN-C2-7007	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-MAN-7001
RECN-MAN-7006		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4001	RECN-GRND-5001	RECN-GRND-6001
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

RECN-MAN-7004: Direct a Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct a specialized raid in hostile territory to secure information, confuse the enemy, to destroy their installations, or for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain. This task provides the procedures required to conduct a specialized raid with any of the following insert platforms: aircraft, boats, wheeled vehicle transportation, or mechanized transportation. The unit will utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne forms of maneuver for insertion and extraction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to achieve the supported commanders desired effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Develop task organization and mission specific equipment density list.
3. Establish collection/targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure mission meets information collection requirements.
6. Conduct command and control of insertion.

7. Conduct command and control of infiltration.
8. Conduct command and control of actions on the objective.
9. Conduct command and control of exfiltration.
10. Conduct command and control of extraction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7006
RECN-C2-7007	RECN-MAN-7001	RECN-MAN-7006

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-RAID-4001	RECN-RAID-5001	RECN-RAID-6001
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
12. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
13. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
14. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
18. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-MAN-7005: Direct Battlespace Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct battlespace shaping operations. Battlespace shaping operations can include the employment of direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces, deny the enemy freedom of action and safe havens, or facilitate friendly forces maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces to deny the enemy freedom of action and facilitate maneuver of the force in accordance with the MAGTF Commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Develop task organization and mission specific equipment density list.
3. Establish collection/ targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure mission meets information collection requirements.
6. Conduct command and control of insertion.
7. Conduct command and control of infiltration.
8. Conduct command and control of actions on the objective.
9. Conduct command and control of exfiltration.
10. Conduct command and control of extraction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7006
RECN-C2-7007	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-MAN-7001
RECN-MAN-7006		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-SHAP-4001	RECN-SHAP-5001	RECN-SHAP-6001
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

10. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
12. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
13. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
14. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
18. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-MAN-7006: Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting specialized forms of maneuver in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing plans and coordinating all activities across the War Fighting Functions (WFF) to enable assigned forces maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Develop task organization and mission specific equipment density list.
3. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.

4. Conduct command and control of insertion.
5. Conduct command and control of infiltration.
6. Conduct command and control of exfiltration.
7. Conduct command and control of extraction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7003	RECN-C2-7006
RECN-C2-7007	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-MAN-7001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SPIE-6001
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
 2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
 3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
 4. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
 5. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 6. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 7. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
 8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 9. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
 10. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 11. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 12. Version I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 13. Version II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

RECN-MAN-7007: Conduct a relief in place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, as either the stationary or relieving unit.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operations and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the

- relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/combat operations center (COC) of the stationary unit.
 7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
 8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
 9. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
 10. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
 11. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
 12. Relieve local security units last.
 13. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
 14. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
 15. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
 16. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
 17. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
 18. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
 19. Maintain all-around security throughout the entire relief of units.
 20. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
 21. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
 22. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).
 23. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.
 24. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7006	RECN-C2-7007
RECN-FSPT-7002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-GRND-5023	RECN-GRND-6011
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING	8001	8-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	8002	8-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	8003	8-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	8004	8-7

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a basically trained, 0321 MOS/0307 NMOS qualified Marine/officer.

8001. EVENT CODING. As with collective events, Individual Events are depicted using an up to 12-digit alphanumeric system (i.e. RECN-GRND-4001) divided into three fields of 4 digits. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field One - Each event in this chapter begins with the community (RECN) in which the skill is intended to be performed.
- b. Field Two - This field abbreviates the functional area.
- c. Field Three - This field provides the level (i.e. 1000). The last three digits of this field is the numerical sequence.

8002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section using plain language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). The intent of the Range/Training Area Code (RTAC) is to facilitate range utilization by identifying those events that can be accomplished at each range. Additionally, usage of the RTAC supports readiness reporting by identifying events that cannot be accomplished at certain locations due to a lack of suitable ranges.

2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Service Rifle/Carbine" refers to the current version of Service Rifle fielded in the operating forces and formal schools.

8003. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT NUMBER	EVENT TITLE	PAGE
1000 LEVEL		
RECN-AMPH-1001	Execute assigned role as a boat team member	8-7
RECN-AMPH-1002	Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform	8-8
RECN-AMPH-1003	Operate a small craft	8-9

RECN-AMPH-1004	Develop a navigation plan	8-10
RECN-AMPH-1005	Maintain a course using the nautical compass	8-11
RECN-AMPH-1006	Navigate by dead reckoning	8-12
RECN-AMPH-1007	Navigate using coastal piloting	8-13
RECN-AMPH-1008	Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment	8-13
RECN-AMPH-1009	Execute a landing/withdrawal	8-14
RECN-AMPH-1010	Execute a surface swim	8-16
RECN-AMPH-1011	Conduct an underwater search	8-17
RECN-AMPH-1012	Perform individual actions in a beach survey	8-18
RECN-AMPH-1013	Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey	8-19
RECN-AMPH-1014	Set Up a Beach Landing Site	8-20
RECN-COLL-1001	Produce an Aircraft Landing Zone Report (ALZREP)	8-20
RECN-COLL-1002	Produce a Beach Survey Report (BEACHREP)	8-22
RECN-COLL-1003	Produce a Bridge Report (BRIDGEREP)	8-23
RECN-COLL-1004	Produce a Confirmatory Beach Report (CONBEREP)	8-23
RECN-COLL-1005	Produce a River/Estuary Report (DELTAREP)	8-25
RECN-COLL-1006	Produce a Detailed Building Report (DBREP)	8-26
RECN-COLL-1007	Produce a Drop Zone Report (DZREP)	8-26
RECN-COLL-1008	Produce a Flash/Action Report (FLASHREP)	8-28
RECN-COLL-1009	Produce a River Ford Report (FORDREP)	8-29
RECN-COLL-1010	Produce a Helicopter Landing Site Report (HELLSREP)	8-30
RECN-COLL-1011	Produce a Hotel/Uniform/Tango Report (HUTREP)	8-31
RECN-COLL-1012	Produce a Meaoning, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference Report (MEJIREP)	8-32
RECN-COLL-1013	Produce a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Report (NBCREP)	8-33
RECN-COLL-1014	Produce a Photo Log Report (PHOTOLOG)	8-34
RECN-COLL-1015	Produce a Railroad Reconnaissance Report (RAILREP)	8-35
RECN-COLL-1016	Produce a Route and Road Report (ROUTEREP)	8-36
RECN-COLL-1017	Produce a SALUTE Report (SALUTEREP)	8-37
RECN-COLL-1018	Produce a Standard Shelling, Mortar, or Bombing Report (SHELLREP) (MORTREP) (BOMREP)	8-38
RECN-COLL-1019	Produce a Situation Report (SITREP)	8-39
RECN-COLL-1020	Produce a Enemy Sighting Report (SPOTREP)	8-40
RECN-COLL-1021	Produce a Surf Observation Report (SURFREP)	8-40
RECN-COLL-1022	Produce a Tunnel Report (TUNNELREP)	8-41
RECN-COLL-1023	Produce a Weather Report (WXREP)	8-42
RECN-COMM-1001	Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets	8-43
RECN-COMM-1002	Operate hand held radios	8-44
RECN-COMM-1003	Operate an HF radio set	8-45
RECN-COMM-1004	Operate a VHF field radio	8-46
RECN-COMM-1005	Operate a UHF field radio	8-46
RECN-COMM-1006	Operate a field computer	8-47
RECN-COMM-1007	Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material	8-48
RECN-COMM-1008	Operate communications security equipment sets	8-48
RECN-COMM-1009	Employ a field expedient antenna	8-49
RECN-COMM-1010	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	8-49
RECN-COMM-1011	Transmit a message	8-50
RECN-COMM-1012	Waterproof communication equipment	8-51
RECN-COMM-1013	Maintain a communication log	8-51

RECN-COMM-1014	Operate a Friendly Force Tracking Device	8-52
RECN-COND-1001	Conduct a male Physical Fitness Test (PFT)	8-52
RECN-COND-1002	Conduct a male Combat Fitness Test (PFT)	8-53
RECN-COND-1003	Execute the Reconnaissance Physical Assessment Test	8-54
RECN-COND-1004	Execute the Reconnaissance Aquatic Competency Test	8-55
RECN-DEMO-1001	Employ pyrotechnics	8-56
RECN-DEMO-1002	Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade	8-57
RECN-DEMO-1003	Emplace an M18A1 Claymore Mine	8-58
RECN-DEMO-1004	Construct an electric initiation set	8-59
RECN-DEMO-1005	Construct a non-electric initiation set	8-60
RECN-DEMO-1006	Clear an electrical initiation set misfire	8-61
RECN-DEMO-1007	Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire	8-62
RECN-DEMO-1008	Construct a single detonation cord firing-system	8-63
RECN-GRND-1001	Execute duties within a reconnaissance patrol	8-64
RECN-GRND-1002	Perform individual movement techniques while patrolling	8-64
RECN-GRND-1003	Perform individual actions in a recon patrol	8-65
RECN-GRND-1004	Perform immediate actions as a member of a recon patrol upon contact with the enemy	8-66
RECN-GRND-1005	Maintain a tactical vehicle as a member of a recon patrol	8-67
RECN-GRND-1006	Perform individual actions from a vehicle as a member of a recon patrol	8-68
RECN-GRND-1007	Determine the error in a Lensatic Compass	8-69
RECN-GRND-1008	Navigate with a compass	8-69
RECN-GRND-1009	Navigate with a map and compass	8-70
RECN-GRND-1010	Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)	8-71
RECN-GRND-1011	Perform Digital Navigation Techniques	8-72
RECN-GRND-1012	Establish a Patrol Base	8-73
RECN-GRND-1013	Establish an Observation Post (OP)	8-74
RECN-GRND-1014	Analyze tracks	8-75
RECN-GRND-1015	Exploit a track	8-75
RECN-GRND-1016	Employ anti-tracking techniques	8-76
RECN-GRND-1017	Counter a unit employing anti-tracking techniques	8-76
RECN-GRND-1018	Participate as a member of a tracking team	8-77
RECN-GRND-1019	Prepare a fighting position within a building	8-78
RECN-GRND-1020	Establish a Helicopter Landing Site	8-79
RECN-GRND-1021	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-79
RECN-GRND-1022	Maintain a patrol log	8-80
RECN-INTL-1001	Safeguard Classified Material	8-81
RECN-INTL-1002	Perform Intelligence Writing	8-82
RECN-INTL-1003	Produce a Request for Information (RFI)	8-82
RECN-INTL-1004	Produce an Intelligence Product	8-83
RECN-INTL-1005	Identify threat systems	8-84
RECN-INTL-1006	Participate in a scheduled Debrief	8-84
RECN-MED-1001	Perform Casualty Assessment Survey	8-85
RECN-MED-1002	Perform Casualty drag/carry	8-86
RECN-MED-1003	Apply Tourniquet	8-86
RECN-MED-1004	Control Hemorrhage	8-87
RECN-MED-1005	Manage Airway Injuries	8-88
RECN-MED-1006	Manage Penetrating Torso Injuries	8-88
RECN-MED-1007	Manage Penetrating Eye Injuries	8-89

RECN-MED-1008	Manage a musculoskeletal injury	8-89
RECN-MED-1009	Manage Shock	8-90
RECN-MED-1010	Manage Burns	8-91
RECN-MED-1011	Manage Hypothermia	8-91
RECN-MED-1012	Manage Hyperthermia	8-92
RECN-MED-1013	Administer intramuscular medications	8-92
RECN-MED-1014	Perform intravascular (IV) access	8-93
RECN-MED-1015	Perform a Tactical Evacuation	8-94
RECN-PHOT-1001	Capture a daylight image	8-94
RECN-PHOT-1002	Capture an unaided night image	8-95
RECN-PHOT-1003	Capture an aided night image	8-96
RECN-PHOT-1004	Edit Photographic Image Products	8-97
RECN-PHOT-1005	Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques	8-97
RECN-PHOT-1006	Perform Digital Video Processing	8-98
RECN-PLAN-1001	Operate in an Isolation Facility	8-99
RECN-PLAN-1002	Conduct Individual Preparations for Combat	8-99
RECN-PLAN-1003	Develop a route plan	8-100
RECN-PLAN-1004	Prepare a Route Overlay	8-101
RECN-PLAN-1005	Develop a communications plan	8-101
RECN-PLAN-1006	Develop a sustainment plan	8-102
RECN-PLAN-1007	Develop a warning order	8-103
RECN-PLAN-1008	Write a 5-Paragraph	8-104
RECN-PLAN-1009	Prepare a Terrain Model	8-105
RECN-RAID-1001	Participate in a Deliberate Specialized Raid/Emergency Assault	8-105
RECN-RAID-1002	Move to the Objective from the ORP	8-107
RECN-RAID-1003	Enter an Objective	8-108
RECN-RAID-1004	Clear an Enclosure	8-109
RECN-RAID-1005	Clear a Hallway	8-110
RECN-RAID-1006	Clear a Stairwell	8-111
RECN-RAID-1007	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation	8-112
RECN-RAID-1008	Perform Consolidation Procedures	8-112
RECN-RAID-1009	Depart an Objective	8-113
RECN-RAID-1010	Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-114
RECN-RAID-1011	Conduct Emergency Evacuation	8-115
RECN-RAID-1012	Participate in a Vehicle Assault	8-116
RECN-SERE-1001	Employ Evasion Techniques - CLASSIFIED	8-117
RECN-SERE-1002	Employ Urban Evasion Techniques	8-118
RECN-SERE-1003	Avoid Recognition and Detection	8-118
RECN-SERE-1004	Counter an Attack/Sentry Dog Attack	8-119
RECN-SERE-1005	Navigate to a Known Location	8-119
RECN-SERE-1006	Use Recovery Devices	8-120
RECN-SERE-1007	Execute Personnel Recovery - CLASSIFIED	8-121
RECN-SERE-1008	Obtain Potable Water	8-122
RECN-SERE-1009	Utilize a Survival Diet	8-122
RECN-SERE-1010	Make and Use Fire	8-123
RECN-SERE-1011	Improvise an Expedient Pack or Load-bearing System	8-124
RECN-SERE-1012	Maintain Personal Survival Items	8-124
RECN-SERE-1013	Manage Survival Medicine Utilizing Field Expedient Measures	8-125
RECN-SERE-1014	Provide Shelter	8-125
RECN-SERE-1015	Defeat Restraints - CLASSIFIED	8-126

RECN-SERE-1016	Gain and Maintain Situational Awareness	8-127
RECN-SERE-1017	Cope with the Psychological Effects of Captivity	8-127
RECN-SERE-1018	Defeat Holding Facilities - CLASSIFIED	8-128
RECN-SERE-1019	Determine Exploitation Techniques used by Captor - CLASSIFIED	8-129
RECN-SERE-1020	Resist Exploitation - CLASSIFIED	8-129
RECN-SERE-1021	Utilize Signaling Techniques - CLASSIFIED	8-130
RECN-SERE-1022	Communicate in Captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-131
RECN-SERE-1023	Organize in Captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-131
RECN-SERE-1024	Resolve Captivity - CLASSIFIED	8-132
RECN-SHAP-1001	Call for indirect fire using the grid method	8-132
RECN-SHAP-1002	Call for indirect fire using the polar method	8-134
RECN-SHAP-1003	Prepare a 9-Line brief for CAS	8-135
RECN-SHAP-1004	Prepare a 6-Line brief for CAS	8-136
RECN-SPIE-1001	Insert and Extract utilizing a helicopter	8-137
RECN-SPIE-1002	Prepare for HRST operations	8-138
RECN-SPIE-1003	Conduct fast rope operations	8-139
RECN-SPIE-1004	Extract via SPIE operation	8-139
RECN-SPIE-1005	Conduct rappelling operations	8-140
RECN-SPIE-1006	Execute a limp duck/helocast operation	8-141
RECN-SPIE-1007	Conduct a low level static line jump	8-142
RECN-SPIE-1008	Pack a military free-fall parachute	8-143
RECN-SPIE-1009	Conduct airborne operations in a hand deployed pilot chute configuration	8-143
RECN-SPIE-1010	Conduct airborne operations in a self-set drogue configuration	8-145
RECN-SPIE-1011	Conduct airborne operations in a static-line drogue configuration	8-146
RECN-SPIE-1012	Conduct airborne operations in a double bag static-line configuration	8-147
RECN-SPIE-1013	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump	8-149
RECN-SPIE-1014	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump	8-150
RECN-SPIE-1015	Conduct underwater navigation	8-151
RECN-SPIE-1016	Conduct a closed circuit dive	8-153
RECN-SPIE-1017	Conduct an open circuit dive	8-154
RECN-SPIE-1018	Operate an approved Diver Propulsion Device (DPD)	8-155
RECN-SURV-1001	Execute surveillance	8-156
RECN-SURV-1002	Prepare a range card	8-157
RECN-SURV-1003	Prepare a panoramic/military sketch	8-157
RECN-SURV-1004	Conduct un-aided observation	8-158
RECN-SURV-1005	Operate observation devices	8-159
RECN-SURV-1006	Conduct aided observation	8-160
RECN-SURV-1007	Employ technical surveillance equipment	8-161
RECN-SURV-1008	Conduct combat profiling	8-162
RECN-SURV-1009	Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-162
RECN-WPNS-1001	Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with the CQBW (Table 4 Day)	8-163
RECN-WPNS-1002	Perform advanced combat marksmanship skills with the CQBW during night (Table 4 Night)	8-164
RECN-WPNS-1003	Engage Targets from a Barricaded Position	8-165
RECN-WPNS-1004	Engage targets while using lateral movement techniques with a CQBW	8-166

RECN-WPNS-1005	Zero Optical Sight for the CQBW	8-167
RECN-WPNS-1006	Engage Targets using Optical Sights with the CQBW	8-168
RECN-WPNS-1007	Engage Targets during Low Light and Darkness with the CQBW	8-170
RECN-WPNS-1008	Engage a Moving Target using Optical Sights with the CQBW	8-171
RECN-WPNS-1009	Maintain the CQBP	8-172
RECN-WPNS-1010	Place the CQBP into Action	8-173
RECN-WPNS-1011	Engage Targets with the CQBP	8-174
RECN-WPNS-1012	Engage Targets during Low Light and Darkness with the CQBP	8-176
RECN-WPNS-1013	Engage a Moving Target with the CQBP	8-178
RECN-WPNS-1014	Engage a target while transitioning from the CQBW to CQBP	8-179
RECN-WPNS-1015	Handle small arms threat weapons	8-180
RECN-WPNS-1016	Zero a grenade launcher with A Day/Night sight	8-180
RECN-WPNS-1017	Perform grenade launcher day qualification	8-181
RECN-WPNS-1018	Qualify with a grenade launcher at night	8-182
RECN-WPNS-1019	Perform ten meter firing with a light machinegun	8-183
RECN-WPNS-1020	Perform transition firing for a light machinegun	8-185
RECN-WPNS-1021	Operate Optics for Light Machineguns	8-186
RECN-WPNS-1022	Engage targets with the light machinegun using assault firing techniques	8-187
RECN-WPNS-1023	Perform transition firing with a light machinegun during limited visibility	8-189
RECN-WPNS-1024	Engage targets with a light anti-armor weapon	8-190
RECN-WPNS-1025	Perform misfire procedures for a light anti-armor weapon	8-191

8004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-1001: Execute assigned role as a boat team member

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as part of a boat team.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.

2. Assist in launching the boat.
3. Perform assigned boat team duties in transit (NAV, Coxswain, and Time Keeper).
4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
5. Report information, if required.
6. Assist in anchoring boat, if required.
7. Assist in cache of boat and equipment, if required.
8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
9. Assist in recovering the boat as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1002: Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment and required waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment remains dry and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct inspection/operational checks of equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Pad/tape sharp edges.
4. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Lash equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Small Craft - SL3 Complete 2. Waterproofing Materials 3. Tactical Radio

RECN-AMPH-1003: Operate a small craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, a boat team, and assigned as a coxswain.

STANDARD: From initial point to objective, transport all personnel and equipment within the operational constraints of the craft provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft for operations.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Maneuver boat within a confined space.
4. Maneuver boat in a open space.
5. Come along another vessel.
6. Tow a small craft as required.
7. Perform immediate actions for emergency situations.
8. Perform maintenance and troubleshooting procedures as required.
9. Conduct a surface launch and recovery (beach, pier, and surface vessel).
10. Employ visual augmentation when appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook
3. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber

Reconnaissance Craft
4. TM 09665B The 55 HP Engine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECEN-AMPH-1004: Develop a navigation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a boat team, all required equipment, and assigned as a navigator.

STANDARD: To successfully guide the craft from an initial point to the given objective from a distance of 12 nautical miles.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Determine insertion platform.
4. Determine appropriate chart.
5. Determine insertion point, launch point, and beach landing site.
6. Determine aids to navigation.
7. Determine hazards to navigation.
8. Plot coordinates (insertion point, launch point, beach landing site, aids, hazards, etc).
9. Estimate set and drifts.
10. Estimate height of tide.
11. Construct plotting board.
12. Plan route.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

REC-AMPH-1005: Maintain a course using the nautical compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft with a mounted nautical compass, a deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance no less than 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: By piloting the craft to the given objective within two degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the nautical compass.
2. Determine deviation.
3. Determine variation.
4. Drive on heading to a known point.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting

night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-1006: Navigate by dead reckoning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small boat, required nautical charts, plotting board, and an objective within 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: By arriving within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine starting point.
2. Determine heading to objective.
3. Determine time of Passage.
4. Determine speed.
5. Maintain heading for prescribed time.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-1007: Navigate using coastal piloting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass, small boat, plotting board, starting point and an objective.

STANDARD: By arriving within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a nautical chart on a plotting board.
2. Determine position (fix).
3. Identify aids to navigation.
4. Identify hazards to navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-1008: Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, an assigned objective over 12 nautical miles, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: By arriving within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
2. Determine magnetic variation
3. Determine distance between two points.
4. Identify scale of the chart.
5. Locate information block and interpret its contents.
6. Determine water depths.
7. Identify water, land, and manmade features that assist in navigation.
8. Employ the plotting board for long range navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1009: Execute a landing/withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and with or without propulsion system, while acting as a coxswain.

STANDARD: By transporting all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Move craft towards objective.
4. Ensure the engine tilt lever is unlocked, as required.
5. Observe surf for low set.
6. Position craft behind breaking wave.
7. Follow wave into shore.
8. Kill engine and lift, as required.
9. To withdrawal, launch craft into water.
10. Boat team stabilizes boat while the coxswain enters.
11. Lower and lock engine, as required.
12. Start engine, as required.
13. Maneuver through surf zone.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sufficient open water to maneuver

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1010: Execute a surface swim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, thermal protection if appropriate, and operating as a buddy team in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: By swimming to the objective at a minimum distance of 5000 yards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Waterproof equipment
2. Don equipment.
3. Maneuver with a waterproofed pack using surface fin swimming techniques.
4. Navigate with compass or reference points.
5. Exit water maintaining security and without compromise.
6. Maintain swimmer equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This event will be conducted during formal training utilizing a time limit of 180 minutes and 50lbs of mission equipment. 6. This event will be conducted during unit training utilizing a time limit of 210 minutes utilizing combat

equipment and a time limit informed by a commanders ORM. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 7. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1011: Conduct an underwater search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that contains a dive profile, diving equipment, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher commands information requirement(s)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment.
2. Receive the dive brief.
3. Don equipment.
4. Receive dive supervisor inspections.
5. Insert at dive point.
6. Conduct required search (hull, jack stay, circle line, pier).
7. Communicate while underwater.
8. Surface.
9. Report findings to diving supervisor.
10. Maintain dive equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

Quantity

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine 1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECN-AMPH-1012: Perform individual actions in a beach survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical radio, a beach survey report format [BEACHREP], required equipment, wearing a fighting load, and operating as part of a team.

STANDARD: By collecting required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective.
2. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
3. Draw a sketch of a beach, take a photo, and/or film a video.
4. Determine a beach gradient.
5. Obtain soil samples of a beach.
6. Assist in the completion of a beach survey report.
7. Report information to the team leader.
8. Transmit report via radio, if directed.
9. Continue mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECEN-AMPH-1013: Perform individual actions in a hydrographic survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, prescribed weapon, 1:50,000 military map, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit, operating as part of a team, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gathering information sufficient for construction of a hydrographic chart.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective area.
2. Operate as a member of the scout swimmer team or dive team.
3. Operate as a member of the beach/headquarters team, if required.
4. Operate as the recorder, signalman, and as a member of the sketch team.
5. Determine information on the hydrographic conditions.
6. Determine information on obstacles.
7. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marin	1 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. Technology is under development to provide an electronic collections platform. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-AMPH-1014: Set Up a Beach Landing Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for the landing site, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Mark or remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
5. Mark the landing site.
6. Establish communications with the craft.
7. Transmit current landing site conditions.
8. Locate the craft.
9. Guide the craft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-COLL-1001: Produce an Aircraft Landing Zone Report (ALZREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, ALZ Report format, and ALZ reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine units of measure to be used.
2. Record the Date Time Group (DTG).
3. Record location of ALZ using a six digit grid.
4. Determine/Record orientation of ALZ.
5. Describe the ALZ.
6. Determine/Record the surface of the ALZ.
7. Describe the drainage characteristics of the ALZ.
8. Record characteristics of all obstacles on or near the ALZ.
9. Describe specific obstacles which obstruct approach or take off of aircraft.
10. Determine/Record a six digit grid for the dispersal of aircraft.
11. Record six digit grids for exits from the ALZ.
12. Record known enemy positions.
13. Produce appropriate reports for enemy sightings.
14. Describe local resources available for improvement of ALZ.
15. Record remarks.
16. Read report.
17. Identify key information.
18. Develop an assessment.
19. Annotate classification.
20. Ensure grammar is correct.
21. Ensure content is correct.
22. Submit for review.
23. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
5. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203

6. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
9. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

RECN-COLL-1002: Produce a Beach Survey Report (BEACHREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Beach Survey Report format, and BEACHREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record the location of the beach being surveyed using a six digit grid.
3. Determine/Record the shape of the beach.
4. Determine/Record the length of the beach.
5. Determine/Record the width of the beach.
6. Determine/Record the gradient of the beach.
7. Determine/Record six digit grids for all beach exits, as well as their descriptions.
8. Determine/Record trafficability of the beach.
9. Determine/Record littoral drift to the nearest 1/10th of a knot.
10. Record known enemy positions.
11. Produce appropriate reports for enemy sightings.
12. Record remarks.
13. Read report.
14. Identify key information.
15. Develop an assessment.
16. Annotate classification.
17. Ensure grammar is correct.
18. Ensure content is correct.
19. Submit for review.
20. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide

5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles

REC-N-COLL-1003: Produce a Bridge Report (BRIDGEREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Bridge Report format, and BRIDGEREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record the location of the beach being surveyed using a six digit grid.
3. Determine/Record the horizontal clearance between the inside edges of the bridge.
4. Determine/Record the under bridge clearance.
5. Determine/Record the number and description of the spans.
6. Determine/Record the length and condition of the spans.
7. Determine/Record the overall length of the bridge.
8. Determine/Record the roadway width.
9. Determine/Record the overhead clearance.
10. Determine/Record the location of potential bridge bypasses.
11. Record remarks.
12. Read report.
13. Identify key information.
14. Develop an assessment.
15. Annotate classification.
16. Ensure grammar is correct.
17. Ensure content is correct.
18. Submit for review.
19. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
 3. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 4. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

REC-N-COLL-1004: Produce a Confirmatory Beach Report (CONBEREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Confirmatory Beach Report format, and CONBEREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Determine/Record offshore obstructions to within a six digit grid, as well as their description.
3. Determine/Record littoral drift within 1/10th of a knot.
4. Record locations for DPs.
5. Record the sounding interval.
6. Record the designations of the sounding lines.
7. Record the description and location of all known underwater obstacles.
8. Determine/Record beach composition.
9. Determine/Record trafficability of the beach.
10. Determine/Record the description and six digit grid location for all beach exits.
11. Record position of the beach reconnaissance patrol using a six digit grid.
12. Record known enemy positions.
13. Produce appropriate reports for enemy sightings.
14. Record remarks.
15. Read report.
16. Identify key information.
17. Develop an assessment.
18. Annotate classification.
19. Ensure grammar is correct.
20. Ensure content is correct.
21. Submit for review.
22. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles

REC-N-COLL-1005: Produce a River/Estuary Report (DELTAREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, River/Estuary Report format, and DELTAREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record location of the beginning and end of river/estuary using six digit grids.
3. Determine/Record description and six digit location of the main channel.
4. Record and describe any navigational aids.
5. Record the six digit location and description of any known hazards.
6. Report the six digit grid locations of navigational limits at reference depths.
7. Determine/Record six digit grid locations and descriptions of beach landing points and exits.
8. Determine/Record the current.
9. Determine/Record the texture of the river bed.
10. Record remarks.
11. Read report.
12. Identify key information.
13. Develop an assessment.
14. Annotate classification.
15. Ensure grammar is correct.
16. Ensure content is correct.
17. Submit for review.
18. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
 3. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 4. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 7. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 8. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
-

REC-N-COLL-1006: Produce a Detailed Building Report (DBREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Detailed Building Report format, and DBREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine/Record building designation number.
2. Determine/Record side of building being reported on.
3. Determine/Record roof type (shape and composition).
4. Determine/Record roof entrances and exits.
5. Determine/Record building openings (location, direction of opening, framing, locks, handles, and coverings).
6. Determine/Record building utilities (location and type).
7. Determine/Record barrier openings (location, type, composition, locks, and size).
8. Record remarks.
9. Read report.
10. Identify key information.
11. Develop an assessment.
12. Annotate classification.
13. Ensure grammar is correct.
14. Ensure content is correct.
15. Submit for review.
16. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
4. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

REC-N-COLL-1007: Produce a Drop Zone Report (DZREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Drop Zone Report format, and DZREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record the Date Time Group that the reconnaissance was executed.
3. Determine/Record the six digit grid reference of the desired impact point.
4. Determine/Record the height of the point of impact.
5. Determine/Record the six digit grid reference of the extremities of the drop zone.
6. Determine/Record the length, width, and gradient of the drop zone.
7. Describe the surface and trafficability of the drop zone.
8. Determine/Record six digit locations and descriptions of obstructions.
9. Determine/Record the suitability and type of drop zone.
10. Determine/Record the six digit location of vehicle exit points from the drop zone.
11. Describe the drop zone markings and provide their six digit locations.
12. Provide a recommended direction of run-in and run-out tracks.
13. Provide a target approach point, as required.
14. Provide location and description of obstacles and hazards on the run-in and run-out track.
15. Provide frequencies to be used for ground-to-air communications.
16. Record known enemy positions.
17. Produce appropriate reports for enemy sightings.
18. Determine/Record weather data.
19. Record remarks.
20. Read report.
21. Identify key information.
22. Develop an assessment.
23. Annotate classification.
24. Ensure grammar is correct.
25. Ensure content is correct.
26. Submit for review.
27. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports;VOL II
5. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
6. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide

8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 9. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 10. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
-

RECN-COLL-1008: Produce a Flash/Action Report (FLASHREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Flash/Action Report format, and FLASHREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the type of Flash/Action Report
2. Record Reporting Unit.
3. Record the date time group of the report and incident.
4. Record the names or other reports to reference.
5. Determine/Record the location of enemy and friendly units.
6. Describe the incident.
7. Describe the action taken by the reporting unit.
8. Record friendly casualties/missing.
9. Document enemy casualties/EPWs
10. Determine/Record the six digit location of vehicle exit points from the drop zone.
11. Document any suspects
12. Document any other indigenous detainees.
13. Document any weapons or equipment captured.
14. Document any friendly equipment missing, damaged, or destroyed.
15. Record remarks.
16. Read report.
17. Identify key information.
18. Develop an assessment.
19. Annotate classification.
20. Ensure grammar is correct.
21. Ensure content is correct.
22. Submit for review.
23. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203

3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

REC-N-COLL-1009: Produce a River Ford Report (FORDREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, River Ford Report format and FORDREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record the Date Time Group that the reconnaissance was executed.
3. Determine/Record the six digit grid reference of the desired fording site.
4. Determine/Record the capability level of the fording point.
5. Determine/Record the length of the ford.
6. Determine/Record the depth and velocity of the running water.
7. Determine/Record ford bottom composition.
8. Determine/Record gradient of the fords approach and exit.
9. Determine/Record the composition of the fords approach and exit.
10. Determine/Record the usable width of the approach and exit.
11. Record remarks.
12. Read report.
13. Identify key information.
14. Develop an assessment.
15. Annotate classification
16. Ensure grammar is correct.
17. Ensure content is correct.
18. Submit for review.
19. Produce final document.

.....REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
4. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

7. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 8. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
-

REC-1010: Produce a Helicopter Landing Site Report (HELLSREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Helicopter Landing Site Report format and HELLSREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the units of measure to be used.
2. Record the Date Time Group that the reconnaissance was executed.
3. Determine/Record the orientation of the long axis of the landing site.
4. Determine/Record the number and size of the landing points.
5. Determine/Record the method of deplaning.
6. Determine/Record the depth the composition of the landing site surface.
7. Determine/Record the direction of approach and egress.
8. Determine/Record the wind direction and speed.
9. Determine/Record the approach angle.
10. Determine/Record the location and types of any recognition aides.
11. Determine/Record the location and description of landing aids.
12. Determine/Record cloud cover and estimated height above landing site.
13. Determine/Record the visibility and temperature.
14. Record known enemy positions.
15. Produce appropriate reports for enemy sightings.
16. Determine/Record the position of the reconnaissance team as required.
17. Determine/Record six digit grid locations and descriptions of obstructions.
18. Determine/Record six digit grid locations and descriptions of exits from the landing site.
19. Determine/Record obstructions to troop movement.
20. Record remarks.
21. Read report.
22. Identify key information.
23. Develop an assessment.
24. Annotate classification.
25. Ensure grammar is correct.
26. Ensure content is correct.

27. Submit for review.
28. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
 2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
 4. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports;VOL II
 5. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 6. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 9. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 10. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
-

RECN-COLL-1011: Produce a Hotel/Uniform/Tango Report (HUTREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Hotel/Uniform/Tango Report format and HUTREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine/Record the code name of the subject.
2. Determine/Record the status of the individual.
3. Determine/Record the sex of the individual.
4. Determine/Record the race of the individual.
5. Determine/Record the height of the individual.
6. Determine/Record the weight of the individual.
7. Determine/Record the hair description of the individual.
8. Determine/Record if the individual wears glasses.
9. Determine/Record the individuals type of facial hair, as required.
10. Describe the head gear worn by the individual.
11. Describe the shirt worn by the individual.
12. Describe the pants worn by the individual.
13. Describe the shoes worn by the individual.
14. Describe the weapon carried by the individual.
15. Describe the explosives carried by the individual.
16. Determine/Record if the individual is right or left handed.

17. Determine/Record if the individual is in restraints.
18. Describe the individuals condition.
19. Determine/Record the individuals location in reference to known points.
20. Describe the individuals behavior.
21. Describe the individuals distinguishing features.
22. Record remarks.
23. Read report.
24. Identify key information.
25. Develop an assessment.
26. Annotate classification
27. Ensure grammar is correct.
28. Ensure content is correct.
29. Submit for review.
30. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

REC-1012: Produce a Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference Report (MEJIREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference Report format and MEJIREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of report.
2. Determine/Record effects on station.
3. Determine/Record the patrols six digit location.
4. Determine/Record the frequencies / channels affected.
5. Determine/Record the type of equipment affected.
6. Determine/Record the characteristics of the interference.
7. Determine/Record the strength of the interference.

8. Determine/Record the time the interference started.
9. Determine/Record the effectiveness of the interference.
10. Record remarks.
11. Read report.
12. Identify key information.
13. Develop an assessment.
14. Annotate classification.
15. Ensure grammar is correct.
16. Ensure content is correct.
17. Submit for review.
18. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

REC-N-COLL-1013: Produce a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Report (NBCREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Report format and NBCREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Record the six digit location of the patrol.
3. Determine/Record the location of the attack.
4. Record the time the attack started.
5. Record the time the attack ended.
6. Determine/Record the six digit location of the area being attacked.
7. Determine/Record the type of attack.
8. Determine/Record wind direction and velocity.
9. Determine/Record the type of agent used if possible.
10. Record remarks.
11. Read report.

12. Identify key information.
13. Develop an assessment.
14. Annotate classification.
15. Ensure grammar is correct.
16. Ensure content is correct.
17. Submit for review.
18. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

RECN-COLL-1014: Produce a Photo Log Report (PHOTOLOG)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Photo Log Report format and PHOTOLOG reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the primary subject of the photo.
2. Determine/Record the azimuth and distance to the target from the photographer.
3. Determine/Record the photographers six digit grid location.
4. Record the Date Time Group that the photo was taken.
5. Record who took the photo.
6. Description of the location where the photo was taken.
7. Record remarks.
8. Read report.
9. Identify key information.
10. Develop an assessment.
11. Annotate classification.
12. Ensure grammar is correct.
13. Ensure content is correct.
14. Submit for review.
15. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

RECEN-COLL-1015: Produce a Railroad Reconnaissance Report (RAILREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Railroad Reconnaissance Report format and RAILREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Record the Date Time Group the reconnaissance was conducted.
3. Determine/Record the six digit grid location for the start and end points of the railway section reported on.
4. Determine/Record the military classification as required.
5. Determine/Record the length of the rails and the number of ties.
6. Determine/Record the track gauge.
7. Determine/Record the track width.
8. Determine/Record the composition of the railroad bed.
9. Determine/Record the gradient.
10. Determine/Record the condition of the railway.
11. Determine/Record track constrictions.
12. Determine/Record the six digit grid locations of the switching stations within the area reconnoitered.
13. Record all activity on the railroad track.
14. Record remarks.
15. Read report.
16. Identify key information.
17. Develop an assessment.
18. Annotate classification.
19. Ensure grammar is correct.
20. Ensure content is correct.
21. Submit for review.

22. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
 3. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 4. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 7. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

RECN-COLL-1016: Produce a Route and Road Report (ROUTEREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Route and Road Report format and ROUTEREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Determine/Record the six digit grid location for the start and end points of the route to be reported on.
3. Determine/Record the type of route.
4. Determine/Record the military classification as required.
5. Determine/Record the width of the route.
6. Determine/Record the six digit grid location and description of any route constrictions.
7. Determine/Record the available concealment from the air for any units traveling the route.
8. Determine/Record any special considerations associated with the route.
9. Record remarks.
10. Read report.
11. Identify key information.
12. Develop an assessment.
13. Annotate classification.
14. Ensure grammar is correct.
15. Ensure content is correct.
16. Submit for review.
17. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. FM 5-101 Mobility
 3. FM 5-102 Countermobility
 4. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
 5. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
 6. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 8. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 9. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
 10. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
 11. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 12. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 13. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
-

RECN-COLL-1017: Produce a SALUTE Report (SALUTEREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, SALUTE Report format and SALUTEREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine/Record enemy size observed.
2. Determine/Record enemy activity observed.
3. Determine/Record the six digit grid location of the enemy.
4. Determine/Record enemy unit observed.
5. Determine/Record the Date Time Group of observation.
6. Determine/Record enemy equipment observed.
7. Record remarks.
8. Read report.
9. Identify key information.
10. Develop an assessment.
11. Annotate classification.
12. Ensure grammar is correct.
13. Ensure content is correct.
14. Submit for review.
15. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

REC-1018: Produce a Standard Shelling, Mortar, or Bombing Report (SHELLREP) (MORTREP) (BOMREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Standard Shelling, Mortar, or Bombing Report format and (SHELLREP) (MORTREP) (BOMREP) reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Determine/Record the six digit grid location of the observer.
3. Determine/Record the bearing of flash or sound.
4. Record the time bombing/shelling began.
5. Record the time bombing/shelling ended.
6. Determine/Record the purpose for which the fire being reported on is being used.
7. Determine/Record the caliber or size of ordnance being fired, if possible.
8. Determine/Record the time of flash to bang.
9. Record battle damage assessment.
10. Record remarks.
11. Read report.
12. Identify key information.
13. Develop an assessment.
14. Annotate classification.
15. Ensure grammar is correct.
16. Ensure content is correct.
17. Submit for review.
18. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide

2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

RECN-COLL-1019: Produce a Situation Report (SITREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Situation Report format and SITREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Date Time Group of the report.
2. Determine/Record the six digit grid location of the patrol.
3. Record activities conducted since last report.
4. Determine/Record actions planned for the next 12 hour period.
5. Determine/Record logistical requirements.
6. Record personnel casualties since last situation report.
7. Record remarks.
8. Read report.
9. Identify key information.
10. Develop an assessment.
11. Annotate classification.
12. Ensure grammar is correct.
13. Ensure content is correct.
14. Submit for review.
15. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
-

RECNCOLL-1020: Produce a Enemy Sighting Report (SPOTREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Enemy Sighting Report format and SPOTREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Record the number and type of enemy.
3. Record the type of enemy activity.
4. Determine/Record the six digit grid of the enemy unit.
5. Determine/Record the identification of the enemy unit or describe the unit.
6. Record the Date Time Group of the sighting.
7. Determine/Record the identity or description of any weapons or equipment observed.
8. Record remarks.
9. Read report.
10. Identify key information.
11. Develop an assessment.
12. Annotate classification.
13. Ensure grammar is correct.
14. Ensure content is correct.
15. Submit for review.
16. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

RECNCOLL-1021: Produce a Surf Observation Report (SURFREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Surf Observation Report format and SURFREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Record the Date Time Group when the reconnaissance was completed.
3. Determine/Record the significant breaker height.
4. Determine/Record maximum breaker height.
5. Determine/Record the time between breakers to the nearest half second.
6. Determine/Record the number and type of breakers within a ten minute period.
7. Determine/Record the angle/ direction between the breaking lines and the shore line to the nearest 5 degrees.
8. Determine/Record the littoral drift.
9. Determine/Record the number of well defined breaker lines and the width of the surf zone.
10. Record remarks.
11. Read report.
12. Identify key information.
13. Develop an assessment.
14. Annotate classification.
15. Ensure grammar is correct.
16. Ensure content is correct.
17. Submit for review.
18. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles

REC-N-COLL-1022: Produce a Tunnel Report (TUNNELREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Tunnel Report format and TUNNELREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the unit of measure to be utilized.
2. Record the Date Time Group when the reconnaissance was completed.
3. Determine/Record the six digit grid location.
4. Determine/Record the engineering classification of the tunnel as required.
5. Determine/Record the length and condition of the tunnel.
6. Determine/Record the horizontal clearance of the tunnel.
7. Determine/Record the width of the traveled way.
8. Determine/Record the overhead clearance.
9. Determine/Record the gradient of the tunnel.
10. Determine/Record the intended use of the tunnel.
11. Determine/Record the six digit grid location and bypass potential of all bypasses.
12. Determine/Record the construction material of the tunnel.
13. Record remarks.
14. Read report.
15. Identify key information.
16. Develop an assessment.
17. Annotate classification.
18. Ensure grammar is correct.
19. Ensure content is correct.
20. Submit for review.
21. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

RECN-COLL-1023: Produce a Weather Report (WXREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

29 May 2013

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, Weather Report format and WXREP reportable information.

STANDARD: Using non-technical means and based on the urgency of the information as dictated by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Date Time period when the observations were made.
2. Record the Date Time Group of BMNT.
3. Record the Date Time Group of sunrise.
4. Record the Date Time Group of sunset.
5. Record the Date Time Group of EENT.
6. Record the Date Time Group of moon rise.
7. Record the Date Time Group of moon set.
8. Record moon phase.
9. Record the Date Time Groups for when Night Vision Devices begin and cease to be useful.
10. Record the distance of visibility.
11. Determine/Record the cloud ceiling above ground level.
12. Determine/Record the wind direction.
13. Record the Date Time Groups for high and low tide, as required.
14. Determine/Record the sea state, as required.
15. Record remarks.
16. Read report.
17. Identify key information.
18. Develop an assessment.
19. Annotate classification.
20. Ensure grammar is correct.
21. Ensure content is correct.
22. Submit for review.
23. Produce final document

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

REC-1001: Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, a distant station, CEOI, and encryption/decryption material.

STANDARD: By establishing authenticated communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Challenge/reply as required.
2. Time authentication.
3. Encrypt data to be transmitted.
4. Decrypt information received.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

- ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Utilize Greenwich Mean Time with AKAC.
 2. Marine should know when a challenge is initiated, and why.
-

REC-1002: Operate hand held radios

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a distant station, a hand-held radio, batteries, call signs, and a frequency.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with a distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and accessories.
2. Assemble radio.
3. Program radio.
4. Operate controls and indicators.
5. Conduct a communication check with a distant station.

6. Trouble shoot as required.
7. Maintain radio as needed.
8. Disassemble radio.

REFERENCES:

1. D-112G-21-0706 PRC-112G
2. PN 10515-0283-4100 Rev B AN/PRC-152 Hand Held Radio
3. SOFC4I-00-G10-00253-00 THALES AN/PRC-148 (MBITR) Operation Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be used in conjunction with a PRC 148, PRC 152, and the PRC 112G.

REC-1003: Operate an HF radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: By establishing positive communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide
 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
-

REC-1004: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a VHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By establishing communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble a radio set
2. Load a net ID
3. Synchronize radios as required
4. Check the time
5. Conduct a communications check
6. Troubleshoot as required

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-6 Operator's Pocket Guide for SINGARS Ground ICOM Radios
-

RECN-COMM-1005: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).

4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
2. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

RECN-COMM-1006: Operate a field computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio and a field computer.

STANDARD: By programming, processing, and transmitting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect computer and accessories.
2. Power up computer.
3. Program ports for interface with radios and camera devices.
4. Input data into needed RPA programs.
5. Connect cables from the computer to the radio.
6. Download RPA into radios.
7. Setup data network associated with method of transmission.
8. Use other windows based programs as necessary.
9. Connect computer to transmitting radio.
10. Transmit information.
11. Trouble shoot as required.
12. Power down computer.
13. Disassemble computer components.

REFERENCES:

1. PANASONIC CF-18 Series Operating Instructions

RECN-COMM-1007: Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: In accordance with the EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
-

RECN-COMM-1008: Operate communications security equipment sets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given current radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: By loading a crypto fill in a radio set.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the equipment for secure operation.
2. Conduct a secure communications check.
3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-30 Communications

2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment

REC-1009: Employ a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and a distant station.

STANDARD: By establishing communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Bi-directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of communication shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

REC-1010: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device, a CEOI, and information to convey to higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If current Technical Manuals are not available, specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer. 2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

REC-1011: Transmit a message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a completed report format.

STANDARD: Utilizing command directed time standards IAW mission parameters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of message to formulate.
2. Compile information.
3. Complete a message.
4. Send a message to a distant location.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

RECN-COMM-1012: Waterproof communication equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio and appropriate waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: By ensuring communication assets are operational and protected from the environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble waterproofing material.
2. Tape/ pad sharp edges.
3. Place radio in water proof material.
4. Seal waterproof equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Radios must be double waterproofed prior to transit through water. 2. Upon completion of water movement, radios must be capable of establishing communications with another station. 3. Waterproofing techniques utilized must allow for use and easy reapplication of waterproofing materials for continued use.

RECN-COMM-1013: Maintain a communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming, and out-going communications.

STANDARD: By recording all radio communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record in-coming communications.
2. Record out-going communications.
3. Record environmental conditions.
4. Record antenna configurations.
5. Record electronic counter measure interference.
6. Submit communication log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
-

REC-1014: Operate a Friendly Force Tracking Device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a blue force tracker.

STANDARD: In order to maintain friendly situational awareness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect components.
 2. Assemble components.
 3. Op-check the BFT.
 4. Trouble shoot the BFT as required.
 5. Maintain the BFT as required.
 6. Disassemble the components.
-

REC-1001: Conduct a male Physical Fitness Test (PFT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing all events and achieving a minimum score of 250 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pull Ups.
2. Conduct Abdominal Crunches.
3. Conduct 3.0 Mile Run.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1200.17C Military Occupational Specialties Manual
 2. MCO 6100.13 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
 3. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

REC-COND-1002: Conduct a male Combat Fitness Test (CFT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing all events and achieving a minimum score of 270 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Movement to Contact.
2. Conduct Ammunition Lift.
3. Conduct Maneuver Under Fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1200.17C Military Occupational Specialties Manual
 2. MCO 6100.13 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
 3. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-COND-1003: Execute the Reconnaissance Physical Assessment Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with a current Male 1st Class PFT and CFT with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing all events to standard and in sequence within 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Swim: 500 yards- 12:30 minutes
2. Rest- 10:00 minutes
3. Push Ups: 42- 2:00 minutes
4. Rest- 2:00 minutes
5. Sit Ups: 52- 2:00 minutes
6. Rest- 2:00 minutes
7. Pulls Ups: 8
8. Rest- 10:00 minutes
9. Run: 1.5 miles- 11:30 minutes
10. Rest- 30:00 minutes
11. Ruck March: 12 miles- 180 minutes
12. Obstacle Course: Two Evolutions

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MILPERSMAN 1220-100 Exhibit 1 PT Screening

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. NSW PST swim and calisthenics will be conducted in approved swim attire and PT gear. NSW PST swim will be conducted utilizing one of the approved Combat Swimming Strokes. NSW PST run will be completed wearing boots and utility trousers. 2. The ruck march will be completed wearing the camouflage utility uniform with rifle and carrying a load of 50 lbs. 3. Obstacle Course will be completed wearing the camouflage utility uniform. Marine must complete the O-Course twice back-to-back. The O-Course must be completed in a time limit of 4:00 minutes for the first evolution and must complete the O-Course for the second evolution.

REC-COND-1004: Execute the Reconnaissance Aquatic Competency Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medically qualified individual with a current Male 1st Class PFT and CFT with the prescribed uniform and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing all events to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. 25 meter underwater swim.
2. Tie a Bowline Knot underwater.
3. Tie a Clove Hitch Knot underwater.
4. Tie a Square Knot underwater.
5. Tie a Round turn with two half hitches Knot underwater.
6. Tie a Figure 8 Knot underwater.
7. Bob for five minutes
8. Float for two minutes
9. Travel/swim for 100 meters face down
10. Perform no more than 5 bobs between travel and front flip
11. Perform 1 front flip in a vertical plane
12. Perform no more than 5 bobs between front flip and back flip
13. Perform 1 back flip in a vertical plane
14. Perform no more than 5 bobs between back flip and retrieving a facemask
15. Descend to the bottom of the pool and retrieve a facemask with teeth
16. Ascend to the surface with mask in teeth and bob five times without losing the mask per reference NSWC K-431-0024.
17. Rest- 15:00 Minutes.
18. Walk 25 meters in shallow water pushing or towing gear.
19. Swim 25 meters in deep water pushing or towing gear.
20. Exit water.
21. Enter the water from a height.
22. Orient to surface and clear a breathing space while surfacing.
23. Orient to safety and swim to safety using one or a combination of survival strokes.
24. Execute blouse inflation.
25. Remove boots and retain on person.
26. Execute trouser inflation.
27. Float for 10 minutes.
28. Exit water.
29. Enter water with full combat load.
30. Submerge.
31. Remove combat load.
32. Surface and exit water.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. Naval Special Warfare Course K-431-0024 Performance Evolution Administrators Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Minimum depth of pool is 9 feet and maximum depth is 12 feet. 2. Underwater swim will be conducted wearing authorized swim attire. 3. Underwater knot tying will be conducted in five separate breath holds with no more than 30 seconds on the surface between knot tying. 4. Steps 7-16 will be conducted with hands and feet bound. 5. Steps 18-19 will be conducted in the combat uniform, a full combat load, and a properly waterproofed rucksack. 6. Steps 21-23 will be conducted in the combat uniform. Step 21 will be from a height of 8-10 feet. Step 23 will be a swim of 250 meters. 7. Steps 24-27 will be performed in water deeper than 9 feet. The Marine will perform a (2) minute blouse inflation and an (8) minute trouser inflation in a total of (10) minutes. 8. Steps 29-32 are conducted in the combat uniform with a full combat load. Do not enter water from a raised platform. Head and body may surface; face must be under water while removing the combat load in a time period not to exceed (20) seconds. 9. The combat uniform is defined as blouse, trousers, and boots. The full combat load is defined as flak jacket with ballistic inserts, service rifle, and helmet. 10. Individual Combat Equipment (ICE) and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) issued from Consolidated Issue Facilities (CIF) or Unit supply Allowances are not authorized for use in the conduct of this qualification and certification occurring in chlorinated swimming pools. All ICE or PPE used for the conduct of this Training or Qualification will clearly be marked as TRAINING USE ONLY. If "TRAINING USE ONLY" equipment is not available, performance steps requiring use of the equipment will be omitted when conducting this task.

RECN-DEMO-1001: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given munitions, while wearing a patrolling load.

STANDARD: By supporting the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize pyrotechnics for signaling
2. Utilize pyrotechnics for marking.
3. Utilize pyrotechnics for screening.
4. Utilize pyrotechnics for immobilizing.
5. Utilize pyrotechnics for destruction.
6. Utilize pyrotechnics for disorientation.
7. Utilize pyrotechnics for dispersion.
8. Utilize pyrotechnics for early warning.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	1 grenades per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	1 flares per Marine
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 Simulator per Marine
L596 Simulator, Artillery Flash M110	1 Simulator per Marine
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas	1 Simulator per Marine
L599 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illu	1 Simulator per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard.

RECEN-DEMO-1002: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove grenade from pouch.
2. Inspect grenade for defects.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
5. Assume grenade throwing position.
6. Throw the grenade.
7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	3 grenades per Marine
G874 Fuze, Hand Grenade M201A1/M201A1-1	3 fuzes per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters Weapons: Munitions/Demolitions

RECEN-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore Mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test firing components.

3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Recover the mine.
5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
K139 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 wit	1 mines per Marine
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	1 mines per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.
K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT may also be used to standard. Weapons:
Munitions/Demolitions

RECN-DEMO-1004: Construct an electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an electric blasting cap, firing wire, a test set, cap crimpers, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Test the blasting machine.
2. Test the tester.
3. Test the firing wire (spooled and unspooled).
4. Test electric blasting cap.
5. Shunt electric blasting cap to the firing wire.
6. Test completed circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)

3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1 blasting caps per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	1 blasting caps per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Demolition Range. Weapons:
Munitions/Demolitions Blasting machine, continuity tester, and firing wire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

REC-N-DEMO-1005: Construct a non-electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a non-electric blasting cap, time fuse, a fuse igniter, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine burn rate.
2. Cut appropriate amount of time fuse.
3. Attach fuse igniter.
4. Crimp blasting cap to time fuse.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30	1 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	1 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

REC-N-DEMO-1006: Clear an electrical initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with an electric initiation set, a test set, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make another attempt to initiate the charge
2. Check the wire connections, blasting machine, and power source
3. Use the secondary firing system, when present
4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source, and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester
5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators
6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt wires, and investigate immediately when employing only one electrical initiation system. When employing more than one electrical initiation system, wait 30 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require an investigation before the 30-minute limit.)
7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits
8. If unable to correct the misfire, place a primed, 1 pound charge against the misfired charge and detonate it.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)

3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1 blasting caps per Marine
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	7 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	1 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Demolitions range. 2. Blasting machine, continuity tester, and firing wire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Do not attempt to remove or handle an electric blasting cap if you suspect it is the problem. Place a primed, 1-pound charge next to the misfired charge and detonate the new charge.

REC-N-DEMO-1007: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with a non-electric initiation set and 1 pound primed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring sympathetic detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wait 60 minutes from estimated time of detonation.
2. If unable to correct the misfire, place a primed, 1 pound charge against the misfired charge and detonate it.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30	1 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	3 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	5 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	30 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Demolitions range

RECN-DEMO-1008: Construct a single detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By constructing a single firing system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cut detonation cord.
2. Attach branch lines.
3. Prime charge.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M097 CAP, BLST (INERT) 30	2 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	50 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Demolitions range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Inert materials would enhance live fire training.

REC-GRND-1001: Execute duties within a reconnaissance patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the duties of the point man.
2. Execute the duties of the scout.
3. Execute the duties of the Team Leader.
4. Execute the duties of the Assistant Team Leader.
5. Execute the duties of the field radio operator.
6. Execute the duties of the assistant radio operator.
7. Execute duties as a member of a sub element.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
 2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

REC-GRND-1002: Perform individual movement techniques while patrolling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By clandestinely infiltrating and exfiltrating from an objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Camouflage self.
2. Camouflage weapons and equipment.
3. Insert into the objective area.
4. Maintain noise and light discipline.
5. Navigate/patrol to within the designated range of the target using proper techniques.
6. Negotiate obstacles.
7. Conduct actions on the objective.
8. Withdraw from the objective area.
9. Extract from objective area.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-1003: Perform individual actions in a recon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Fulfill role in assigned billet without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in Planning.
2. Prepare for the patrol.
3. Participate in inspections and rehearsals.
4. Perform actions during passage of lines.
5. Perform duties required in assigned billet during patrol.
6. Perform actions at halts.
7. Perform actions at danger areas.
8. Occupy rally points.
9. Perform immediate action drills.
10. Perform actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
11. Disseminate information.
12. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-GRND-1004: Perform immediate actions as a member of a recon patrol upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt
2. Perform individual actions during air observation
3. Perform individual actions during air attack
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault
6. Perform individual actions during a chance contact
7. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush
8. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush
9. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap

10. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack
12. Perform individual actions during contact with a sniper
13. Perform individual actions during a break out from a static position

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 cartridges per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1600 cartridges per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	480 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 cartridges per weapon
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	40 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	4 fuzes per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	3 mines per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

REC-GRND-1005: Maintain a tactical vehicle as a member of a recon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, tactical vehicle, recon team, and mission essential gear fulfill role in assigned billet.

STANDARD: By ensuring the recon team is prepared for the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect tactical vehicle.
2. Perform operator maintenance.
3. Prepare vehicle for assigned mission.
4. Change a tire.
5. Rig for tow.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 92320-280-10 Technical Manuals for Highly Mobile Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
 2. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook
-

REC-GRND-1006: Perform individual actions from a vehicle as a member of a recon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a recon element, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Fulfill role in assigned billet without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a vehicle

2. Mount a weapon system
3. Cover sectors of fire
4. Perform individual actions during a security halt
5. Camouflage the vehicle
6. Complete range card
7. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices
8. Perform individual actions during enemy contact
9. Dismount a vehicle

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. USSOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Some of these performance steps can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) or Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS).

RECN-GRND-1007: Determine the error in a Lensatic Compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction.

STANDARD: Within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place compass at survey point
2. Remove all magnetic attractions
3. Sight in on azimuth marker
4. Calculate error
5. Record error on compass

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RECN-GRND-1008: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a route card, Lensatic compass, and designated points, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving at the designated checkpoint within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine pace count
2. Hold the Lensatic compass level
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks
6. Assume the center-hold position
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed
10. Bypass obstacle as required
11. Perform deliberate offset as required

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

REC-GRND-1009: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, and objective.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map
8. Determine a back azimuth
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram
12. Orient a map using terrain association
13. Locate an unknown point by intersection and resection
14. Navigate to objective(s)

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

RECNGRND-1010: Navigate utilizing a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, protractor, designated objectives, a SASM compliant global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare GPS equipment for use.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine desired location.
4. Insert Waypoints.
5. Use Waypoints GOTO Navigation.
6. Navigate route.
7. Store a Track Log.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
 3. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
-

RECN-GRND-1011: Perform Digital Navigation Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, field computing device (FCD), current mapping software, digital maps, imagery, and GPS equipment.

STANDARD: To infiltrate and exfiltrate from an area following planned routes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up Field Computing Device for tactical navigation.
2. Utilize basic functions of current mapping software.
3. Interface map data with current mapping software.
4. Create separate overlays for desired functions.
5. Modify separate overlays for desired functions.
6. Plan a tactical route for operations.
7. Utilize coordinate conversion.
8. Create photo scale.
9. Utilize a grid reference graphic.
10. Disseminate planned route to Global Positioning Systems as required.
11. Determine current location.
12. Determine desired location.
13. Navigate route using live track feed.
14. Download GPS track to mapping software.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: If conducting urban operations.

REC-GRND-1012: Establish a Patrol Base

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Occupy the patrol base location.
4. Prepare a security plan that is feasible to include contingency plans.
5. Maintain noise and light discipline.
6. Conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
7. Maintain communications and report.
8. Sterilize the area upon patrol movement/withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-GRND-1013: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the OP element.
3. Occupy the OP.
4. Establish security.
5. Setup required equipment.
6. Demonstrate noise and light discipline.
7. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
8. Conduct observation.
9. Maintain communications and report.
10. Sterilize OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-GRND-1014: Analyze tracks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By determining indicators of a sign/spoor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security.
2. Identify a track is present.
3. Safeguard sign by ensuring area does not get contaminated.
4. Identify the dynamics of a sign.
5. Determine significance of sign.
6. Record the sign/spoor by sketching and/or photographing.
7. Inspect area for other sign action indicators.
8. Report information to higher headquarters.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-1015: Exploit a track

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gain contact with the enemy or gather actionable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze tracks.
2. Report information obtained to higher headquarters.
3. Determine course of action.
4. Task organize unit.
5. Brief personnel.
6. Follow tracks.
7. Reacquire tracks as needed.
8. Modify tactical formation as needed.
9. Report information as a result of ongoing analysis.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

REC-GRND-1016: Employ anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting a tactical movement.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's ability to track or obtain actionable information on the unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of counter measure to employ.
2. Employ passive counter measures (cover tracks, false trails, etc.).
3. Employ active counter measures (Booby trap, Ambush, etc.).
4. Report information to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

REC-GRND-1017: Counter a unit employing anti-tracking techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit that is exploiting tracks.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy's counter measures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify anti-tracking techniques being employed.
2. Report information to higher headquarters when needed.
3. React to enemy contact as needed.
4. Overcome passive counter measures (Covering tracks, false trails, etc.).
5. Defeat active counter measures (Booby trap, ambush, etc.).
6. Continue exploitation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

REC-GRND-1018: Participate as a member of a tracking team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission, an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To record and report the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct PCCs/PCIs.
6. Issue order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Acquire a track(s).
10. Analyze track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Conduct track exploitation.

13. React to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Re-exploit.
15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

RECNGRND-1019: Prepare a fighting position within a building

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, an assigned sector of fire, sandbags, and available materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing a position that allows maximum fire to be placed within the sector of fire and provides available protection from enemy fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a position that covers primary and secondary sectors of fire.
2. Maintain security.
3. Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.
4. Use construction material that is readily available.
5. Use sandbags to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the position.
6. Construct a wall of sandbags, rubble, or furniture overhead and around the position, to provide protection from explosions.
7. Avoid square or rectangular holes that are easily identified by the enemy.
8. Place sandbags over holes not being used, to prevent the enemy from firing into or observing through them.
9. Place available material over windows, to keep the enemy from throwing in hand grenades.
10. Take measures to reduce dust that may create a signature.
11. Utilize field expedient methods for sector coverage.
12. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: MOUT facility/MOUT training area

RECN-GRND-1020: Establish a Helicopter Landing Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for the landing site, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Mark or remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
5. Mark the landing site or touchdown point.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Transmit current landing site conditions.
8. Locate aircraft.
9. Guide aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-GRND-1021: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By reducing the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a hard target posture
2. Employ non-lethal deterrents employed in an IED environment
3. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks
4. Execute the 5 C's
5. React to an IED detonation

REFERENCES:

1. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
2. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: At the time of development the following references were utilized but not present within the TIMS database: MCIP 3-17.01 Improvised Explosive Device Defeat JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint IED Defeat Task Force Counter IED Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures GTA 90-01-001 IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVIC (IED) and Vehicular Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) Smart Card CJTF-7 Ver 1.B OIF Smart Card 2, dtd 5 Dec 2003 CJTF-7 Ver 1.A OIF Smart Card 3, dtd 23 Dec 2003

REC-GRND-1022: Maintain a patrol log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an operational environment, a patrol log, and reportable activities.

STANDARD: By recording the disposition and location of all reportable activities with the location and the date time group (DTG) of the observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record location and DTG of insertion.
2. Record location and DTG of all halts.
3. Record location and DTG of all patrol bases.
4. Record location and DTG of all observation posts.
5. Record environmental conditions and their effects on friendly/enemy personnel, communications, and equipment.
6. Record consumption rates of ammunition, chow, water, batteries, and fuel.
7. Record location and DTG of all significant events on the patrol.
8. Record map corrections.
9. Record enemy sightings and activity.
10. Record route.
11. Record location and DTG of extraction.
12. Submit patrol log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-1001: Safeguard Classified Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classified materials, equipment, facilities, and/or environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the levels of classification.
2. Utilize classification and control markings.
3. Identify transportation methods.
4. Store classified material.
5. Destroy classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program

2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. SECNAVINST 5510.30B Department of the Navy Personal Security Program
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

RECN-INTL-1002: Perform Intelligence Writing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0861, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided information and a reporting requirement.

STANDARD: By accurately and effectively conveying information in accordance with the established intelligence community standards and within an operational timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Read reports.
2. Identify key information.
3. Develop an assessment.
4. Write an outline.
5. Write a draft.
6. Cite sources.
7. Annotate classification.
8. Ensure grammar is correct.
9. Ensure content is correct.
10. Submit for review.
11. Produce final document.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-1003: Produce a Request for Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, analyze all available information to identify gaps in intelligence to.

STANDARD: By completing all performance steps in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize gaps in intelligence.
2. Develop draft RFI.
3. Evaluate draft RFI.
4. Submit RFI to the team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 33301.001 DIA HUMINT Manual Volume 1: Collection requirements, reporting, and evaluation procedures
 2. DHE-M 33301.002 Defense Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual Volume 2: Collector Operations
 3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

REC-INTL-1004: Produce an Intelligence Product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, completed report format, and/or a photographic image product.

STANDARD: By providing a Level I Intelligence Report of the collected information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements.
2. Determine significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Produce intelligence assessment.
6. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinkers Tool Kit
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
-

RECEN-INTL-1005: Identify threat systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a reportable activity.

STANDARD: By recording the disposition and location of the threat and the date time group of the observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use all available resources.
2. Apply principles of observation.
3. Analyze personnel, equipment, key components, and order of battle.
4. Recognize denial and deception techniques.
5. Classify systems identified.

REFERENCES:

1. JANE'S Jane's Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.

RECEN-INTL-1006: Participate in a scheduled Debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Having completed a mission fulfilling a billet within a reconnaissance team, collected information, map, and patrol logs.

STANDARD: By providing data and information capturing all significant events and activities that occurred during the course of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to designated area.
2. Prepare information for debrief.
3. Prepare data for debrief.
4. Account for all equipment.
5. Develop a mission narrative that answers intelligence requirements and specific tasking.
6. Provide mission narrative to debriefer.
7. Provide assessment of Level I intelligence reports produced during operation.
8. Provide changes to original overlays.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 4. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
-

REC-MED-1001: Perform Casualty Assessment Survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death for a period of 24 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform casualty drag/carry
2. Stop life threatening bleeding
3. Airway management
4. Communicate with casualty constantly
5. Control hemorrhage

6. Fluid resuscitation if indicated
7. Stabilize additional penetrating wounds
8. Dress all additional wounds/burns
9. Manage shock
10. Prevent hypothermia
11. Administer analgesia as necessary
12. Splint fractures
13. CPR if tactical environment permits
14. Document care

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Qualified Combat Life Saver Instructor.

RECN-MED-1002: Perform Casualty drag/carry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: By moving out of hostile fire preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate carry for situation
2. Communicate plan with team members
3. Secure weapon/equipment
4. Perform 1 person drag if appropriate
5. Perform 1 person drag with line if appropriate
6. Perform Hawes carry if appropriate
7. Begin drag/carry

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-1003: Apply Tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: By stopping arterial blood loss to prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove tourniquet from position of carry
2. Wrap tourniquet around extremity
3. Re-attach friction adapter buckle
4. Position tourniquet, at minimum, two (2) inches above injury
5. Secure tourniquet
6. Twist the Windlass Clip until bleeding stops
7. Check for loss of distal pulse
8. Lock the Windless Clip in place
9. Record time if situation permits

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-MED-1004: Control Hemorrhage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours, preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Expose injury by cutting or opening casualties clothing
2. Remove excess blood
3. Locate source of most active bleeding
4. Remove combat gauze from sterile package
5. Apply direct pressure
6. Secure gauze in place with pressure dressing

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-MED-1005: Manage Airway Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours, preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify level of consciousness
2. Identify respiratory effort
3. Assess upper airway for obstruction if indicated
4. Consider cervical spine stabilization if situation permits.
5. Apply Chin Lift/Jaw Thrust maneuver if indicated
6. Insert Nasopharyngeal airway if indicated
7. Assess respiratory effort
8. Identify signs/symptoms of Tension Pneumothorax
9. Apply occlusive dressing to penetrated lung as indicated
10. Decompress affected lung if indicated
11. Assess respiratory effort
12. Begin Rescue Breathing if required and environment permits
13. Place patient in recovery position
14. Re-assess frequently

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-1006: Manage Penetrating Torso Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury
2. Stabilize penetrating object
3. Apply occlusive dressing
4. Sweep for exit wound
5. Apply second occlusive dressing if required
6. Assess respiratory effort

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-1007: Manage Penetrating Eye Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury
2. Stabilize penetrating object
3. Cover both eyes with rigid shield

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-MED-1008: Manage a musculoskeletal injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fracture
2. Select splinting materials
3. Pad fracture
4. Apply splint
5. Secure splint
6. Check for a distal pulse.

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-MED-1009: Manage Shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess casualty
2. Identify signs/symptoms
3. Elevate feet
4. Maintain body temperature
5. Perform intravascular access
6. Perform fluid challenge if indicated
7. Re-assess

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-N-MED-1010: Manage Burns

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize burn severity
2. Identify source of burn
3. Eliminate source of burn
4. Expose burned area
5. Apply Dressing
6. Treat for shock
7. Obtain IV access
8. Conduct fluid challenge as indicated
9. Administer analgesia as required
10. Assess pain level frequently

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-N-MED-1011: Manage Hypothermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Identify level of hypothermia
4. Warm patient appropriately
5. Maintain body temperature

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-MED-1012: Manage Hyperthermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Identify level of hyperthermia
4. Cool patient appropriately
5. Obtain intravascular access
6. Conduct fluid challenge
7. Maintain body temperature

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines

2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

REC-MED-1013: Administer intramuscular medications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For pain management preventing further injury, or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Assess level of pain
4. Identify site for injection
5. Clean site antiseptically
6. Perform injection
7. Re-assess frequently

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-MED-1014: Perform intravascular (IV) access

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For fluid resuscitation or medication administration preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Determine need for IV access
3. Gather materials
4. Assemble IV materials
5. Apply IV tourniquet
6. Don gloves
7. Clean site with alcohol
8. Insert catheter
9. Remove needle
10. Attach IV tubing
11. Release tubing clamp
12. Release tourniquet
13. Visualize fluid flow
14. Cover the site
15. Document appropriately

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-1015: Perform a Tactical Evacuation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform casualty assessment
2. Treat casualty appropriately
3. Identify the need for evacuation
4. Request Evacuation
5. Prepare casualty for transportation
6. Transport causality as required
7. Conduct causality transfer

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-1001: Capture a daylight image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera and a human subject at a distance of 600 meters.

STANDARD: Of the subject that will allow facial recognition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories
3. Assemble components
4. Operate device
5. Establish photographic journal in order to index photos as they are taken.
6. Troubleshoot device as required
7. Perform maintenance as required

REFERENCES:

1. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-1002: Capture an unaided night image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera and an unlighted building at a distance of 300 meters.

STANDARD: Of the target that will allow identification of all openings.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories
3. Assemble components
4. Operate device
5. Establish photographic journal in order to index photos as they are taken.
6. Troubleshoot device as required
7. Perform maintenance as required

REFERENCES:

1. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-1003: Capture an aided night image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital camera, a night vision device, and an unlighted human subject at a distance of 100 meters.

STANDARD: Of the subject that will allow facial recognition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories
3. Assemble components
4. Operate device
5. Establish photographic journal in order to index photos as they are taken.
6. Troubleshoot device as required
7. Perform maintenance as required

REFERENCES:

1. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-PHOT-1004: Edit Photographic Images Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical computer, a previously captured image, associated software, and storage devices.

STANDARD: By producing photographic products to be transmitted via a tactical radio that can be viewed by the receiving station at 100% resolution without excessive pixilation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transfer all images to workstation.
2. Save all captured images in a folder.
3. Open captured still images.
4. Manipulate images.
5. Annotate images.
6. Save images in the appropriate folder.
7. Save using the appropriate compression ratio in the appropriate folder.

REFERENCES:

1. Photoshop Elements 6 Manual
2. Photoshop Elements 6 Manual: The Missing Manual by Barbara Brundage

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-1005: Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital video recording device and an item of interest.

STANDARD: By capturing items of intelligence value to answer PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Inspect equipment and accessories
3. Assemble components
4. Operate device during route and/or target collection.
5. Troubleshoot device as required
6. Perform maintenance as required

REFERENCES:

1. Adobe Premiere Pro/Classroom in a Book Author: Adobe Creative Team.
Adobe Press (2003)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-1006: Perform Digital Video Processing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical computer, previously captured video, associated software, and storage devices.

STANDARD: By producing a product of intelligence value.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import video.
2. Edit video.
3. Export video.

REFERENCES:

1. Current edition of Pinnacle Studio HD Manual
 2. Current edition of Window Movie Maker Manual
-

RECN-PLAN-1001: Operate in an Isolation Facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC).

STANDARD: By ensuring an organized and secure planning location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the proper organization of the isolation facility.
2. Enforce strict OPSEC measures.
3. Ensure ISOFAC is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

RECN-PLAN-1002: Conduct Individual Preparations for Combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Conduct preparation for specific teams/billets.
4. Provide billet related inputs for the planning process.
5. Assist others as required.
6. Participate in rehearsals.
7. Receive the order.
8. Stand inspections.
9. Test fire assigned weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECPLAN-1003: Develop a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a patrol as a Pointman.

STANDARD: By maximizing utilization of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.

8. Analyze the impact of civilians.
9. Determine danger areas.
10. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
11. Analyze the effects of weather.
12. Analyze time and distance requirements.
13. Determine logistical support requirements.
14. Select primary and alternate routes based on thorough analysis of METT-TSL.
15. Coordinate route with adjacent and higher units.
16. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
17. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-PLAN-1004: Prepare a Route Overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a 5 paragraph order, map, and planning tools.

STANDARD: By graphically displaying the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Secure overlay to map.
3. Place register marks on the overlay.
4. Utilize Operational Terms and Graphics
5. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
6. Plot mission control measures.
7. Plot fire support control measures.
8. Plot friendly symbols.
9. Plot threat symbols.
10. Annotate objective.
11. Annotate marginal data.
12. Annotate legend.
13. Annotate security classification.
14. Annotate additional information.
15. Submit copy to higher headquarters.
16. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECPLAN-1005: Develop a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, a CEOI, and an assignment in a patrol as a Radio Operator.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to facilitate effective communication and avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze fire support assets
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze the impact of surrounding infrastructure.
6. Analyze the effects of weather.
7. Analyze distance requirements.
8. Determine communications equipment based on mission requirements.
9. Determine logistical support requirements.
10. Coordinate with adjacent and higher units.
11. Provide inputs to ORP, OP, and patrol base locations based on analysis.
12. Develop a destruction plan.
13. Finish command and signal plan per mission parameters.
14. Ensure dissemination of communications plan.
15. Conduct internal communications checks and with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
 2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

RECPLAN-1006: Develop a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a patrol as a Scout.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources and preparing for contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze key terrain features.
4. Analyze the effects of weather.
5. Analyze distance requirements.
6. Provide inputs to ORP, OP, and patrol base locations based on analysis.
7. Develop internal aid and litter plan.
8. Develop internal plan for handling detainees/ EPW.
9. Develop internal resupply recovery and dissemination plan.
10. Develop internal waste disposal and sanitation plan.
11. Ensure internal dissemination of patrols developed contingency planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-PLAN-1007: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: By clearly defining the patrols mission statement, commanders intent and guidance, and other information that will aid subordinate elements in their planning within 45 minutes of receiving an operations order from a higher unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
3. Determine how the mission will be organized, attachments that will be needed, timeline, and identify implied missions that will have to be accomplished if the mission is to succeed.
4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the friendly and enemy situation.
5. Write the patrols mission statement, as well as the commanders intent and guidance.
6. Write general instructions to include general and special organization, uniform and equipment common to all, weapons, ammunition, mission specific equipment, chain of command, and the timeline.
7. Write specific instructions to subordinate leaders, sub-elements, and key individuals.
8. Issue and post the warning order.
9. Ensure receipt by all patrol members.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

REC-PLAN-1008: Write a 5-Paragraph Order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
2. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
3. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
4. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
5. Analyze the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.

6. Develop a course of action.
7. Determine the unit scheme of maneuver.
8. Determine the unit fire support plan.
9. Task organize the unit.
10. Analyze higher administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit.
11. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements.
12. Analyze higher command and signal plan.
13. Determine the unit command and signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
 2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECPLAN-1009: Prepare a Terrain Model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, required equipment, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: By accurately depicting manmade and natural features.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable site.
2. Build model oriented to the ground.
3. Build model to scale.
4. Construct grid squares.
5. Depict key terrain.
6. Create a legend.
7. Ensure terrain model is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-RAID-1001: Participate in a Deliberation Specialized Raid/Emergency Assault

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of Close Quarter Tactics to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in mission planning.
2. Conduct movement to objective.
3. Conduct linkup with R&S, as required.
4. Move to ORP.
5. Participate in leaders reconnaissance of objective, as required.
6. Confirm objective, as required.
7. Establish security positions, as required
8. Establish support positions, as required.
9. Conduct actions at the LCC.
10. Move from the LCC to the entry point.
11. Engage threats, as required.
12. Employ diversion, if required.
13. Enter the objective.
14. Clear the objective.
15. Employ marks as required.
16. Eliminate threats, as required.
17. Process occupants.
18. Search objective.
19. Conduct SSE.
20. Conduct consolidation.
21. Report required information.
22. Depart the objective.
23. Continue with mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-1002: Move to the Objective from the ORP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By conducting a tactical movement and utilizing established control measures up to the entry point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to the last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
2. Set in security/base of fire.
3. Conduct actions at the LCC.
4. Move from the LCC to the entry point.
5. Engage threats if compromised.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine

GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash 4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Communications relay equipment for range control operations, Corpsman support and safety vehicle support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

RECN-RAID-1003: Enter an Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By gaining entry and establishing a foothold.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide security on entry point.
2. Cover all danger areas.
3. Check accessibility of entry point.
4. Execute on command or signal to enter objective.
5. Employ diversions, if required.
6. Gain entry.
7. Clear.
8. Establish foothold.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking

Quantity

100 cartridges per Marine
50 cartridges per Marine
50 cartridges per Marine

AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-1004: Clear an Enclosure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position and reacting appropriately to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check accessibility and booby traps.
2. Employ diversion, if required.
3. Gain access
4. Clear the fatal funnel.
5. Illuminate the enclosure, if required.
6. Collapse sector(s) of fire while moving to dominating position(s).
7. Clear dead space.
8. Clear overhead.
9. Eliminate adversary(s) as required.
10. Search adversary(s) as required.
11. Control occupant(s) as required.
12. Search occupant(s) as required.
13. Provide security to all danger areas.
14. Search the enclosure.
15. Mark the enclosure.
16. Accountability of all personnel.
17. Check condition of weapons and equipment
18. Depart the enclosure.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionary Flash	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-RAID-1005: Clear a Hallway

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position, reacting appropriately to the situation, and achieving secure movement

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine direction of assault.
2. Employ diversions, if required.
3. Establish hallway security.
4. Illuminate hallway, if required.
5. Dominate hallway.
6. Clear dead space.
7. Clear overhead.
8. Eliminate adversaries as required.
9. Search adversaries as required.
10. Control occupants as required.
11. Search occupants as required.
12. Identify enclosures, obstacles, and danger areas as required.
13. Negotiate enclosures, obstacles, and danger areas as required.
14. Mark hallway as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	50 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	4 grenades per squad

RECN-RAID-1006: Clear a Stairwell

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position, reacting appropriately to the situation, and achieving secure movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine suitable weapon.
2. Cover danger areas.
3. Employ diversions, if required.
4. Clear dead space.
5. Clear overhead.
6. Illuminate the stairwell, if necessary.
7. Ascend/descend the stairwell.
8. Dominate the stairwell.
9. Eliminate adversary as required.
10. Search adversary as required.
11. Control occupant as required.
12. Search occupant as required.
13. Mark stairwell.
14. Maintain security on stairwell.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	50 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-RAID-1007: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By collecting information in accordance FM 3-90.15.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify SSE Team duties and responsibilities.
2. Identify the levels of SSE.
3. Systematically and methodically search areas.
4. Collect materials.
5. Photograph/video/record items of interest.
6. Search and process detainees.
7. Prepare sketches.
8. Produce reports.
9. Continue mission, as required

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

RECN-RAID-1008: Perform Consolidation Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By ensuring accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment before departing the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select consolidation area.
2. Establish security in consolidation area.
3. Mark consolidation area.
4. Control consolidation area.
5. Establish separate areas for WIA/KIA, searched and unsearched detainees.
6. Account for personnel and equipment.
7. Report information to adjacent elements and higher, as required.
8. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per squad

RECN-RAID-1009: Depart an Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By accounting for all personnel and equipment, conducting a tactical movement, and continuing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consolidate all personnel.
2. Account for all friendly personnel and equipment.
3. Report information to adjacent elements and higher, as required.
4. Request permission to depart objective from support element, as required.
5. Establish external security.
6. Depart the objective.
7. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-1010: Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By preventing injury or death and to allow continuation of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the IED.
2. Move to a safe distance.
3. Establish security.
4. Mark IED location.
5. Alert all team members and adjacent elements of the IED location.
6. Assess the situation.
7. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.
8. Provide guidance/turn-over for EOD, if required.
9. By-pass the IED, if possible.
10. Report to adjacent elements/teams, and report to higher, as required.
11. Continue the mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-1011: Conduct Emergency Evacuation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment, given a mission, and while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By preventing catastrophic loss of life and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize requirement for emergency evacuation.
2. Order all team members and adjacent elements to evacuate.
3. Conduct emergency evacuation.
4. Move to designated rally/rendezvous point.
5. Establish security.
6. Gain accountability of all personnel and equipment.
7. Report details of the threat to all team members and adjacent elements.
8. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-RAID-1012: Participate in a Vehicle Assault

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position, reacting to the situation and securing the vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop vehicle assault plan.
2. Establish security.
3. Employ diversion, if required.
4. Stop the vehicle, if required.
5. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
6. Eliminate adversaries, as required.
7. Check accessibility.
8. Gain vehicle entry, as required.
9. Control vehicle occupants.
10. Search occupants/vehicle.
11. Mark vehicle.
12. Report as necessary.
13. Continue mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

RECNSERE-1001: Employ Evasion Techniques - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Classified.

STANDARD: Classified.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified.

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECN-SERE-1002: Employ Urban Evasion Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: By avoiding detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sanitize clothing and eliminate pocket litter.
2. Evade over, through, or around urban barriers.
3. Provide shelter.
4. Build and use fire.
5. Identify water sources.
6. Identify food sources.
7. Identify evader safety versus security considerations.
8. Complete an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
 2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
-

RECN-SERE-1003: Avoid Recognition and Detection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the proper techniques to survive and evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify advantages/disadvantages of tracking.
2. Identify classifications of signs.
3. Gain and maintain situation awareness.
4. Avoid detection while satisfying survival needs.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
 2. JWTC Combat Tracking Manual
 3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
 4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

RECN-SERE-1004: Counter an Attack/Sentry Dog Attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the proper techniques to eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify attack/sentry dog operations.
2. Avoid detection by an attack/sentry dog.
3. Exploit the weaknesses of an attack/sentry dog.
4. Utilize the techniques for countering an attack/sentry dog attack.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-10 Sniper Training
2. FM 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Dog handler and dog.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Contract for outsourcing of dog handler.

REC�-SERE-1005: Navigate to a Known Location

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the proper techniques to survive and evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate utilizing a compass.
2. Navigate utilizing improvised means.
3. Use an Evasion Chart (EVC).

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
4. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires demonstration of the skill to navigate by foot over distances that require a total movement of 25 kilometers with checkpoints 5-7 kilometers apart.

REC�-SERE-1006: Use Recovery Devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: To facilitate the safe recovery of personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a recovery site.
2. Identify safety considerations.
3. Use a primary recovery device.
4. Improvise a fixed loop recovery device.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECEN-SERE-1007: Execute Personnel Recovery - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 2310.6 Non-conventional Assisted Recovery in the Department of Defense

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-90 Combat Search and Rescue Procedures
2. DoDI 2310.6 Non-conventional Assisted Recovery in the Department of Defense
3. FM 3-05.70 Survival
4. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
5. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
6. PRMS Personnel Recovery Mission Software
7. USAJFKSWCS Publication 525-5-14 Unconventional Assisted Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

REC-N-SERE-1008: Obtain Potable Water

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In sufficient amounts to maintain hydration to survive and evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate or construct a water source.
2. Prepare water for consumption.
3. Utilize water storage devices.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

REC-N-SERE-1009: Utilize a Survival Diet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: To maintain physical functions required to survive and evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify resources required and available.
2. Hunt, trap, obtain, and/or gather food as required.
3. Prepare food for consumption.
4. Utilize food preservation techniques.
5. Utilize food storage devices.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Manual
4. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECN-SERE-1010: Make and Use Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: To assist in survival or recovery while maintaining a tactical signature.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of fire required for the situation.
2. Obtain required resources.
3. Construct the appropriate fire.
4. Employ fire for cooking, sanitation, signaling, and/or warmth.
5. Manage resources to maintain fire as required.
6. Sterilize the evasion fire area.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival

3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

REC-N-SERE-1011: Improvise an Expedient Pack or Load-bearing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize the five principles for constructing an improvised expedient pack or load-bearing system.
2. Gather materials.
3. Construct system to accommodate load.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. WSVX.1 USMC Winter Survival Course Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

REC-N-SERE-1012: Maintain Personal Survival Items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use and care for clothing.
2. Use and care for equipment.
3. Resolve survival needs using improvised measures.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

REC-N-SERE-1013: Manage Survival Medicine Utilizing Field Expedient Measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: To sustain your ability to survive, escape, and/or evade until recovered by friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prevent injuries common to survival and captivity.
2. Treat injuries common to survival and captivity.
3. Identify preventive measures used to avoid illnesses common to survival and captivity.
4. Identify treatments for illnesses common to survival and captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival

3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECNSERE-1014: Provide Shelter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: That provides protection from the environment and aids in avoiding detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the basic criteria for all shelters.
2. Apply the BLISS principle when constructing an evasion shelter.
3. Utilize naturally occurring shelters.
4. Construct global man-made shelters.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

RECNSERE-1015: Defeat Restraints - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
5. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

RECN-SERE-1016: Gain and Maintain Situational Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine methods for using situational awareness in captivity environments.
2. Utilize situational awareness.
3. Describe the spectrum of captivity.
4. Identify the stages of captivity.
5. Explain the characteristics of captive environments across the spectrum of captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

REC-N-SERE-1017: Cope with the Psychological Effects of Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize methods of combating psychological stress in captivity.
2. Utilize methods for using situational awareness in captivity environments.
3. Demonstrate individual tools and techniques for resisting psychological effects of survival.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
 2. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
 3. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
 4. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
-

REC-N-SERE-1018: Defeat Holding Facilities - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

REC-N-SERE-1019: Determine Exploitation Techniques used by Captor -
CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

REC-N-SERE-1020: Resist Exploitation - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

RECEN-SERE-1021: Utilize Signaling Techniques - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: By effectively communicating as required to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

REC-SERE-1022: Communicate in Captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

REC-SERE-1023: Organize in Captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINET.

REC-SERE-1024: Resolve Captivity - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with reference DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3002.13 Personnel Recovery Preparation through Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.701 Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

ADMIN INSTRUCTION: 1. Per DODI 1300.21 personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE Training. 2. Annual certification in this event will be conducted by successfully completing the SERE 100.1 (JTSERE100A) web-based training via MARINENET.

RECEN-SHAP-1001: Call for indirect fire using the grid method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.

20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

RECEN-SHAP-1002: Call for indirect fire using the polar method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.

4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

RECEN-SHAP-1003: Prepare a 9-Line brief for CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as FIST and terminal controller.

RECEN-SHAP-1004: Prepare a 6-Line brief for CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a non standard rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine Direction.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Duddled
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as FIST and terminal controller.

RECEN-SPIE-1001: Insert and Extract utilizing a helicopter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By performing landing zone procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct rehearsals.
2. Load aircraft safely.
3. React to commands from crew chief and team leader.
4. Debark aircraft safely.
5. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

REC-N-SPIE-1002: Prepare for HRST operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two snap links, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By tying each knot correctly within their prescribed time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a square knot within 30 seconds.
2. Tie a round turn with 2 half hitches within 45 seconds.
3. Tie a clove hitch 30 seconds.
4. Tie a bowline on a bight 30 seconds.
5. Tie a bowline 45 seconds.
6. Tie a figure eight loop 45 seconds.
7. Tie a safety line 90 seconds.
8. Tie a double sheet bend 45 seconds.
9. Tie a 4 finger prussik with a bowline 90 seconds.

10. Tie a directional figure eight loop 30 seconds.
11. Tie a water tape knot 30 seconds.
12. Tie a rappel seat 2 minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-SPIE-1003: Conduct fast rope operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, prescribed combat equipment, a helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, fastrope.

STANDARD: By descending safely with all equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Mount rope and descend.
3. Employ proper breaking technique.
4. Move away from rope.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The various certifications for rappel master, etc., apply. 2. Medical support must be available on the scene of training. 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 4. This task can be trained to standard using a rappel tower.

RECN-SPIE-1004: Extract via SPIE operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, fighting load, pack, two snaplinks, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter, HRST master.

STANDARD: By ascending/descending safely with all equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment and safety lines.
2. Execute terminal guidance as required.
3. Hook up SPIE gear and safety line.
4. Step off when required.
5. Relay all required commands
6. Perform individual action during flight as required.
7. Land.
8. Unhook SPIE gear and safety line.
9. Maintain SPIE equipment

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medical support must be available on at the scene of training. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

REC-SPIE-1005: Conduct rappelling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, a fighting load, pack, gloves, locking snaplink, rappel seat or 12 ft. rope, 120 ft. rappel rope, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By executing the rappel without injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a rappel seat.
2. Mount the platform and hook up.
3. Execute braking procedures.
4. Execute "L" shape position.
5. Execute rappel.
6. Execute a tie-off
7. Maintain HRST gear as required.
8. Execute duties as a belay man

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medical support must be available on the scene of training. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Follow local range regulations and utilize a current qualified (HRST, assault climber, and mountain leader) instructor to execute this task.

RECEN-SPIE-1006: Execute a limp duck/helocast operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an inflatable boat with an outboard engine, in water at least 15 feet deep.

STANDARD: By safely executing operation while retaining mission essential equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Rig mission essential gear in boat.

2. Rig inflatable boat.
3. Embark inflatable boat in helicopter.
4. On order from castmaster, prepare boat for exit of helicopter.
5. On order from castmaster, exit boat and personnel.
6. In water, signal long range "OK" to the castmaster.
7. Swim to the inflatable boat.
8. Account for all personnel and gear.
9. Derig and put boat in operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

RECEN-SPIE-1007: Conduct a low level static line jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing within 200 meters of the low man.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. React to jump commands.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
9. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
10. Execute post opening procedures.
11. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
12. Prepare to land.
13. Land.

14. Execute post landing procedures.
15. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

RECN-SPIE-1008: Pack a military free-fall parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a deployed military free-fall parachute and a pack in-progress inspector.

STANDARD: By passing the inspection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Layout the parachute.
2. Conduct a 6 line check.
3. Fold the canopy.
4. Bring the slider up to the canopy.
5. Place the canopy in the deployment bag.
6. Close the deployment bag.
7. Stow lines.
8. Place deployment bag in container.
9. Close container.
10. Stow static line, as applicable.
11. Stand inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI MULTIMISSION PARACHUTE SYSTEM
-

RECN-SPIE-1009: Conduct airborne operations in a hand deployed pilot chute configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: By deploying the pilot chute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands
10. Exit aircraft
11. Execute free fall procedures.
12. Execute free fall emergency procedures, as required.
13. Wave off at 1,000 feet above deployment altitude.
14. Deploy pilot chute.
15. Execute post opening procedures.
16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
17. Establish flight pattern.
18. Establish landing pattern.
19. Land.
20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
21. Execute post landing procedures.
22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplement oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECEN-SPIE-1010: Conduct airborne operations in a self-set drogue configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: By setting the drogue within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands
10. Exit the aircraft
11. Execute a systems check.
12. Execute drogue fall procedures.
13. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
14. Release drogue at designated altitude.
15. Execute post opening procedures.
16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
17. Establish flight pattern.
18. Establish landing pattern.
19. Land.
20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.

21. Execute post landing procedures.
22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft capable of inserting parachutists.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Once authorized, night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplement oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

REC-N-SPIE-1011: Conduct airborne operations in a static-line drogue configuration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0323, 8023, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, a Multi-Mission Parachute System, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: By exiting the aircraft in a modified dive position with straight legs and landing safely on the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.

2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit the aircraft.
11. Execute exit emergency procedures, as required
12. Execute a systems check.
13. Execute drogue fall procedures.
14. Execute drogue fall emergency procedures, as required.
15. Release drogue at designated altitude.
16. Execute post opening procedures.
17. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
18. Establish flight pattern.
19. Establish landing pattern.
20. Land.
21. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
22. Execute post landing procedures.
23. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 0415/09 Establishment of Body Armor Protective Levels
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. TM 70244A-OI USMC FREEFALL OPS & TECHNIQUES

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 over the ramp only.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplement oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECEN-SPIE-1012: Conduct airborne operations in a double bag static-line configuration